

RAND CAPITAL CORP
Form PRE 14A
March 11, 2019

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, DC 20549

SCHEDULE 14A
(RULE 14a-101)

Proxy Statement Pursuant to Section 14(a) of the
Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Filed by the Registrant Filed by a Party other than the Registrant

Check the appropriate box:

Preliminary Proxy Statement

Confidential, for Use of the Commission Only (as permitted by Rule 14a-6(e)(2))

Definitive Proxy Statement

Definitive Additional Materials

Soliciting Material Pursuant to §240.14a-12

RAND CAPITAL CORPORATION
(Name of Registrant as Specified In Its Charter)

N/A
(Name of Person(s) Filing Proxy Statement, if other than the Registrant)

Payment of Filing Fee (Check the appropriate box):

No fee required.

Fee computed on table below per Exchange Act Rules 14a-6(i)(1) and 0-11.

Title of each class of securities to which transaction applies:

(1)

Aggregate number of securities to which transaction applies:

(2)

Per unit price or other underlying value of transaction computed pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 0-11 (set forth the amount on which the filing fee is calculated and state how it was determined):

(3)

Proposed maximum aggregate value of transaction:

(4)

Total fee paid:

(5)

Fee paid previously with preliminary materials.

Check box if any part of the fee is offset as provided by Exchange Act Rule 0-11(a)(2) and identify the filing for which the offsetting fee was paid previously. Identify the previous filing by registration statement number, or the Form or Schedule and the date of its filing.

Amount previously paid:

(1)

Form, Schedule or Registration Statement No.:

(2)

(3) Filing party:

Date Filed:
(4)

PRELIMINARY PROXY STATEMENT – SUBJECT TO COMPLETION DATED MARCH 11, 2019

Rand Capital Corporation

2200 Rand Building

Buffalo, New York 14203

Dear Fellow Shareholders:

You are cordially invited to attend the special meeting of the shareholders of Rand Capital Corporation (the “Company”) to be held on _____, 2019, at _____, local time, at The Buffalo Club, _____ Room, 388 Delaware Avenue, Buffalo, New York, 14202 (Business Attire Required). Only shareholders of record at the close of business on _____, 2019 are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the special meeting, or any adjournment or postponement thereof. You will find the details of the business to be conducted at the special meeting in the accompanying Notice of Special Meeting of Shareholders (“Notice”) and proxy statement.

Background

On January 25, 2019, the Company announced that it had entered into a stock purchase agreement (the “Stock Purchase Agreement”) with East Asset Management, LLC (“East”). Under the Stock Purchase Agreement, East will purchase approximately 8.3 million shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.10 per share (the “Common Stock”), at a price of \$3.00 per share, for total consideration payable to the Company of \$25.0 million (the “Stock Purchase Transaction”). The consideration will consist of a combination of cash and the contribution of income-producing portfolio assets. As a result of the stock purchase, East will hold approximately 57% of the outstanding shares of the Company. The sale price per share of Common Stock in the Stock Purchase Transaction represents a 33% premium over the closing price of the Common Stock on January 24, 2019, the day prior to the announcement of the Stock Purchase Transaction.

In connection with the closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction, which is described in greater detail in the Notice and the accompanying proxy statement, the Company and East will enter into a shareholder agreement. This shareholder agreement provides East with the right to designate two or three persons for nomination for election to the Board. The number of persons that East will be eligible to designate for nomination at any given time will depend upon the size of the Company’s board of directors (the “Board”).

In addition, a new entity, Rand Capital Management LLC (the “Adviser”), has been established as an external management company and will be retained by the Company to be its external investment adviser. The Company’s operations will remain in Buffalo, New York. Allen F. “Pete” Grum will be retained as the Adviser’s President and Chief Executive Officer and remain the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Daniel P. Penberthy will be retained as the Adviser’s Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer and remain the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Messrs. Grum and Penberthy, along with representatives of East and the Adviser, will also be members of the Adviser’s investment committee.

Future Plans and Expected Benefits to Shareholders

After the closing of the transactions, the Company intends to declare and pay a special dividend to shareholders in an amount equal to the Company’s “accumulated earnings and profits” for tax purposes since the Company’s inception (the “Special Dividend”). As of _____, the estimated amount of the Special Dividend is approximately \$ _____, or \$ _____ per share, based on shares of Common Stock outstanding as of _____, 2019. Shareholders will have the option to elect to receive the Special Dividend in cash or Common Stock, subject to the 20% cap on the cash portion of the Special Dividend. If too many shareholders elect to receive their distribution in cash, the amount of cash available for distribution will be allocated pro rata among the shareholders electing to receive the distribution in cash and the remaining portion of their distribution will be paid in shares of Common Stock.

After payment of the intended Special Dividend and contingent upon meeting certain tax-related conditions, the Company and its subsidiary, Rand Capital SBIC, Inc., each expect to elect to be taxed for U.S. tax purposes as a regulated investment company (“RIC”), and, in connection therewith, the Company expects to adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to shareholders.

However, despite it being our intention to declare and pay the Special Dividend to shareholders after the completion of the transactions, we cannot assure you that the Special Dividend, or any other dividend or distribution, will be paid to shareholders after the completion of the transactions or at all or that the Company will ever adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to shareholders.

We believe the transactions are important in the transformation of the Company to drive future growth and to increase shareholder value. We believe that with expanded resources to be made available to the Company from the proposed transactions, the Company will be able to broaden its pipeline of potential investment opportunities in order to build its portfolio and grow its net investment income. The Adviser, in its capacity as the investment adviser to the Company after the closing of the transactions, expects over time to transition the Company’s portfolio to include more interest-yielding debt securities. The Company anticipates that having the Adviser serve as investment adviser and administrator to the Company, under the Investment Management Agreement (as defined below) and the Administration Agreement, respectively, will reduce the Company’s expense-to-asset ratio.

The proposed transactions, which are subject to certain shareholder and regulatory approvals and consents, are expected to close during the third quarter of 2019.

Shareholder Proposals

We are holding a special meeting to ask our shareholders to approve several proposals that are required in order to complete the transactions. At the special meeting, we are asking you to approve the following items, which are more fully described in the Notice and in the accompanying proxy statement, both of which we encourage you to read in full.

1. We ask that you approve the sale of 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock to East, at a price of \$3.00 per share, which sale price per share of Common Stock is below the Company’s current net asset value per share of Common Stock pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement for cash and income-producing portfolio assets having an aggregate value of \$25.0 million. We refer to this proposal as the “Sale Below NAV Proposal”.
2. We ask that you approve, pursuant to Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(a) and 5635(b), (i) the issuance of shares of Common Stock to East (a) having voting power equal to or in excess of 20% of the voting power of the Common

Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction and (b) resulting in the issuance of shares of Common Stock by the Company in excess of 20% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction, and (ii) a change of control (as defined by the Nasdaq Listing Rules) of the Company. We refer to this proposal as the “Nasdaq Proposal”.

3. We ask that you approve the Company’s entry into an investment advisory and management agreement with the Adviser (the “Investment Management Agreement”). Under this Investment Management Agreement, the Adviser will be hired as the investment adviser for the Company effective with the closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction. We refer to this proposal as the “Investment Management Agreement Proposal”.

4. We ask that you approve an amendment to the Company’s certificate of incorporation to increase the number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is authorized to issue from 10 million shares of Common Stock to 100 million shares of Common Stock. We refer to this proposal as the “Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal”.

5. We also ask that you approve a proposal to adjourn the special meeting, if needed, to solicit additional proxies if we do not have enough votes at the time of the special meeting to approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal. We refer to this proposal as the “Adjournment Proposal”.

Shareholder approval of proposals 1 through 4 listed above are contingent upon each other. In other words, we need all four of these proposals to be approved for any of the transactions to take place.

Your vote is very important. The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” the approval of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal.

Whether or not you expect to be present in person at the special meeting, please sign the enclosed proxy card and return it promptly in the envelope provided, or vote via Internet or telephone. Instructions are provided on the proxy card. Returning the proxy card does not deprive you of your right to attend the special meeting and to vote your shares in person.

Abstentions and broker non-votes – which occur when you do not provide voting instructions to your bank, broker or other nominee when your shares are held in “street name” – will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and (iii) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” the Adjournment Proposal and broker non-votes will have no effect on the vote for the Adjournment Proposal. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on the Nasdaq Proposal.

If you have any questions concerning the special meeting or the accompanying proxy statement or need help voting your shares of Common Stock, please contact our proxy solicitor, Alliance Advisors, LLC, by calling Toll-Free: (844) 853-0931.

Again, **your vote is very important** and we ask that you submit your vote in a timely fashion. Thank you for your anticipated support.

Sincerely,

Erland E. Kailbourne Allen F. Grum

Chairman of the Board President and Chief Executive Officer

Buffalo, New York

, 2019

Rand Capital Corporation

2200 Rand Building

Buffalo, New York 14203

NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

To be held at:

The Buffalo Club

Room,

388 Delaware Avenue, Buffalo, New York, 14202

, 2019, , local time

A special meeting of the shareholders of Rand Capital Corporation (the "Company") will be held on _____, 2019, at _____, local time, at _____ The Buffalo Club, _____ Room, 388 Delaware Avenue, Buffalo, New York, 14202, (Business Attire Required), to consider and vote on the following proposals:

- the sale of 8,333,333.33 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.10 per share (the "Common Stock"), at a price of \$3.00 per share, which sale price per share of Common Stock is below the Company's current net asset value ("NAV") per share of Common Stock, to East Asset Management, LLC ("East") pursuant to a Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 24, 2019 (the "Stock Purchase Agreement"), by and among the Company, East and, solely for purposes of Sections 7.10 and 10.9(a) and (b) thereof, Rand Capital Management LLC (the "Adviser"), whereby East will contribute cash and assets having an aggregate value of \$25.0 million to the Company in exchange for shares of Common Stock (the "Stock Purchase Transaction") on the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement and described in the accompanying proxy statement (the "Sale Below NAV Proposal").
- in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(a) and 5635(b), the issuance of shares of Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction resulting in (i) the issuance of shares of Common Stock (A) having voting power equal to or in excess of 20% of the voting power of the Common Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction and (B) in excess of 20% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction, and (ii) a change of control (as defined by the Nasdaq Listing Rules) of the Company (collectively the "Nasdaq

Proposal”).

the Company entering into the investment advisory and management agreement with the Adviser (the “Investment Management Agreement”), pursuant to which the Adviser will be hired as the investment adviser for the Company effective as of the closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction (this transaction being the “Externalization Transaction,” and, together with the Stock Purchase Transaction, each, a “Transaction,” and collectively, the “Transactions”), as more fully described in the accompanying proxy statement (the “Investment Management Agreement Proposal”).

an amendment to the Company’s certificate of incorporation increasing the number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is authorized to issue from 10 million shares of Common Stock to 100 million shares of Common Stock (the “Amendment,” and the proposal being the “Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal”).

a proposal to approve the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve the (i) Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal (the “Adjournment Proposal”).

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” the approval of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal.

Only shareholders of record at the close of business on _____, 2019 are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the special meeting or any adjournment or postponement thereof.

By the Order of the Board of Directors,

Daniel P. Penberthy

Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

Buffalo, New York

, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PROXY STATEMENT</u>	1
<u>SUMMARY TERM SHEET</u>	1
<u>The Stock Purchase Transaction</u>	2
<u>Parties to the Stock Purchase Agreement</u>	2
<u>Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction is Completed</u>	2
<u>Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction is not Completed</u>	3
<u>Purchase Price</u>	3
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	3
<u>Reasons for the Transactions</u>	4
<u>Opinion of the Company's Financial Advisor</u>	5
<u>Interests of Certain Persons Related to the Company</u>	5
<u>Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction</u>	6
<u>Dissenters' Rights</u>	6
<u>U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Stock Purchase Transaction</u>	6
<u>Required Regulatory Approvals</u>	6
<u>The Special Dividend</u>	6
<u>Change in Dividend Policy</u>	7
<u>RIC Election</u>	7
<u>Externalization Transaction</u>	7
<u>Parties to the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement</u>	7

<u>Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Completed</u>	7
<u>Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Not Completed</u>	8
<u>The Investment Management Agreement</u>	8
<u>The Administration Agreement</u>	9
<u>Required Regulatory Approvals</u>	9
<u>The Proposals To Be Voted on at the Special Meeting</u>	10
<u>Recommendation of the Board</u>	10
<u>The Special Meeting</u>	10
<u>Date, Time and Place</u>	10
<u>Shares Entitled to Vote</u>	11
<u>Quorum</u>	11
<u>Approval Standards</u>	11
<u>Share Ownership of Our Directors and Executive Officers</u>	11
<u>Voting and Proxies</u>	12
<u>QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS</u>	13
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	22
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	23
<u>THE SPECIAL MEETING</u>	29
<u>Time and Location</u>	29
<u>Attending the Special Meeting</u>	29
<u>Recommendation of the Board</u>	29

<u>Shareholders Entitled to Vote</u>	29
<u>Quorum</u>	30
<u>Shareholders Holding Shares Through Brokers, Banks or Other Nominees</u>	30
<u>Granting Authority to Vote to Brokers, Banks or Other Nominees</u>	30
<u>Voting by Proxy</u>	30
<u>Receiving Multiple Proxy Cards</u>	31
<u>Revocation of Proxy</u>	31
<u>Approval Standards</u>	31
<u>Methods of Proxy Solicitation and Related Expenses</u>	32
<u>Other Matters to Be Voted on at the Special Meeting</u>	32
<u>Who to Contact if You Have Questions</u>	32
<u>SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT</u>	33
<u>THE STOCK PURCHASE TRANSACTION</u>	34
<u>Parties to the Stock Purchase Agreement</u>	34
<u>Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction Is Completed</u>	34
<u>Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction Is Not Completed</u>	35
<u>Purchase Price</u>	35
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	35
<u>Background of the Transactions</u>	36
<u>Reasons for the Transactions</u>	45
<u>Opinion of the Company’s Financial Advisor</u>	47
<u>Contributed Investment Assets</u>	54
<u>Interests of Certain Persons Related to the Company</u>	56
<u>Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction</u>	56

<u>Required Regulatory Approvals</u>	56
<u>Appraisal Rights</u>	57
<u>U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Stock Purchase Transaction</u>	57
<u>RIC Election</u>	57
<u>THE STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT</u>	59
<u>Explanatory Note Regarding the Stock Purchase Agreement</u>	59
<u>Purchase Price and Assets Acquired by the Company from East</u>	59
<u>Liabilities Acquired by the Company under Contributed Investment Assets</u>	60
<u>Principal Repayments between Closing Cut-off Time and Closing</u>	61
<u>Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction</u>	61
<u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>	61
<u>Company's Pre-Closing Covenants</u>	64
<u>East's Pre-Closing Covenants</u>	65
<u>Additional Covenants</u>	66
<u>Transaction Expenses</u>	70
<u>Conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction</u>	70
<u>Termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement</u>	71
<u>Termination Fee</u>	72
<u>Effect of Termination</u>	73
<u>No Survival of Representations, Warranties and Agreements</u>	73

<u>Remedies: Specific Performance</u>	73
<u>Amendment and Waiver</u>	74
<u>Governing Law: Jurisdiction</u>	74
<u>Terms of Shareholder Agreement</u>	74
<u>PROPOSAL 1 – APPROVAL OF THE SALE BELOW NAV PROPOSAL</u>	76
<u>Overview</u>	76
<u>Board Approval</u>	76
<u>Reasons to Offer Common Stock below NAV</u>	76
<u>Key Shareholder Considerations</u>	77
<u>Required Vote</u>	78
<u>PROPOSAL 2 – APPROVAL OF THE NASDAQ PROPOSAL</u>	79
<u>PROPOSAL 3 – APPROVAL OF THE INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT PROPOSAL</u>	80
<u>General</u>	80
<u>Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Completed</u>	80
<u>Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Not Completed</u>	80
<u>Reasons for the Proposed Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement</u>	80
<u>Comparison of Fiscal Year 2018 Operating Expenses and Pro Forma Operating Expenses Under Investment Management Agreement</u>	81
<u>Proposed Externalization of the Company’s Management</u>	82
<u>About the Adviser</u>	83
<u>About the Investment Process of the Adviser</u>	83
<u>Terms of the Investment Management Agreement</u>	85
<u>Base Management Fee</u>	85
<u>Incentive Fee</u>	86
<u>Example 1: Income Based Fee Calculation</u>	87

<u>Example 2: Capital Gains Fee Calculation</u>	88
<u>Payment of Expenses</u>	90
<u>Indemnification under the Investment Management Agreement</u>	91
<u>Duration and Termination of Investment Management Agreement</u>	91
<u>Terms of the Administration Agreement</u>	91
<u>Board Approval of the Investment Management Agreement</u>	92
<u>Nature, Extent and Quality of Services to be Provided</u>	93
<u>Expected Costs of Services Provided and Economies of Scale: Anticipated Profitability</u>	93
<u>Investment Performance</u>	93
<u>Comparison of Management Fee and Expense Ratio to Other Business Development Companies</u>	94
<u>Experience of Management Team and Personnel</u>	94
<u>Conclusion</u>	94
<u>Required Vote</u>	94
<u>PROPOSAL 4 – CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION AMENDMENT PROPOSAL</u>	95
<u>Background and Purpose of the Proposal</u>	95
<u>Effect of the Amendment</u>	95
<u>Vote Required and Board Recommendation</u>	95
<u>PROPOSAL 5 – ADJOURNMENT OF THE SPECIAL MEETING</u>	96

<u>FAILURE TO OBTAIN SHAREHOLDER APPROVAL</u>	97
<u>HOUSEHOLDING OF SPECIAL MEETING MATERIALS</u>	97
<u>OTHER MATTERS</u>	97
<u>Shareholder Proposals</u>	97
<u>Proxy Solicitation Costs and Expenses</u>	98
<u>Other Business</u>	98
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	98
<u>MISCELLANEOUS</u>	98

Appendix A – Stock Purchase Agreement

Appendix B – Investment Management Agreement

Appendix C – Administration Agreement

Appendix D – Shareholder Agreement

Appendix E – Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation

Appendix F – Opinion of Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc.

Rand Capital Corporation

2200 Rand Building

Buffalo, New York 14203

PROXY STATEMENT

Special Meeting of Shareholders

SUMMARY TERM SHEET

This summary term sheet highlights selected information included in this proxy statement related to the transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 24, 2019 (the "Stock Purchase Agreement"), by and among Rand Capital Corporation ("we," "us," "our" or the "Company"), East Asset Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("East") and, solely for purposes of Sections 7.10 and 10.9(a) and (b) thereof, Rand Capital Management LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Adviser"). The transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement, and the entry into the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement (the "Investment Management Agreement") between the Company and the Adviser, are subject to, among other things, approval of the shareholders of the Company (the "Shareholders"). This proxy statement is first being sent or made available to Shareholders on or about _____, 2019.

Subject to, and contingent upon, approval by the Shareholders, and as a condition to the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction, immediately prior to the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company will amend its certificate of incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") to increase its number of authorized shares of Common Stock, as defined below, from 10 million shares of Common Stock to 100 million shares of Common Stock (the "Amendment"). Subject to, and contingent upon, approval by the Shareholders and the satisfaction or waiver of the other conditions to closing under the Stock Purchase Agreement, at the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Closing"), East will contribute cash and assets having an aggregate value of \$25.0 million to the Company in exchange for 8,333,333.33 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.10 per share (the "Common Stock"), subject to the other terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Stock Purchase Transaction"). If each of the proposals set forth in this proxy statement is approved by the Shareholders, concurrent with the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company will enter into a shareholder agreement with East (the "Shareholder Agreement") providing East with the right to designate two or three persons, depending upon the size of the Company's board of directors (the "Board"), for nomination for election to the Board.

Subject to, and contingent upon, approval by the Shareholders, and as a condition to the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company and the Adviser will enter into the Investment Management Agreement and hire the Adviser as the investment adviser for the Company (the "Externalization Transaction" and, together with the Stock Purchase Transaction, each, a "Transaction," and collectively, the "Transactions").

If each of the proposals set forth in this proxy statement is approved by the Shareholders, concurrent with the consummation of the Externalization Transaction, the Company will also enter into an administration agreement with the Adviser pursuant to which the Adviser will serve as the Company's administrator (the "Administration Agreement").

After the Closing, the Company intends to declare and pay a special dividend to Shareholders in an amount equal to the Company's "accumulated earnings and profits" for tax purposes since the Company's inception (the "Special Dividend"). After payment of the expected Special Dividend and contingent upon meeting certain tax-related conditions, the Company and Rand Capital SBIC, Inc. ("Rand SBIC") each expect to elect to be taxed for U.S. federal tax purposes as a regulated investment company (a "RIC") under the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code"), and in connection therewith the Company expects to adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders, subject to Board approval. However, despite it being our intention to declare and pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions, we cannot assure you that the Special Dividend, or any other dividend or distribution, will be paid to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions or at all or that the Company will ever adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders. See "Risk Factors We may not declare or pay the Special Dividend or begin to declare and pay regular cash dividends" for additional information regarding the risks associated with the Special Dividend.

The Stock Purchase Agreement is attached as Appendix A to this proxy statement. The Investment Management Agreement is attached as Appendix B to this proxy statement. The Administration Agreement is attached as Appendix C to this proxy statement. The Shareholder Agreement is attached as Appendix D to this proxy statement. The Amendment is attached as Appendix E to this proxy statement. We encourage you to read each of these documents carefully and in their entirety.

Neither of the Transactions will be completed unless each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal are approved. Entry into the Investment Management Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Shareholder Agreement are conditions to the Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction.

This summary term sheet may not contain all of the information that is important to you. To understand the matters described in this summary term sheet more fully and for a more complete description of the terms of the Transactions, you should carefully read this entire proxy statement and the appendices to this proxy statement.

The Stock Purchase Transaction

Parties to the Stock Purchase Agreement

The parties to the Stock Purchase Agreement are the Company, East and, solely for purposes of Sections 7.10 and 10.9(a) and (b) of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Adviser.

The Company was incorporated under the laws of New York in February 1969. We completed our initial public offering in 1971 as an internally managed, closed-end, diversified, management investment company. We have elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in “qualifying assets” and make available managerial assistance to the portfolio companies in which we invest. The Company established a small business investment company (“SBIC”), Rand SBIC, in 2002, whereby the Company utilizes funds borrowed from the U.S. Small Business Administration (“SBA”) to invest in portfolio companies. The Company currently operates as an internally managed investment company whereby its officers and employees conduct the business of the Company under the general supervision of its Board. Neither the Company nor Rand SBIC have currently elected to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

Our office is located at 2200 Rand Building, Buffalo, New York 14203 and our telephone number is 716-853-0802.

East was formed in 2010 as a Delaware limited liability company to invest in private and public market securities, and has formed multiple investment vehicles that provide capital to a variety of industries including energy, media, real estate, hospitality, sports and entertainment. East is an entity owned by Terry and Kim Pegula, owners of Pegula Sports & Entertainment.

The Adviser is a newly formed investment adviser that intends to register with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”). The Adviser will initially be owned by East and Brian Collins. The Adviser will establish an Investment Committee (as defined herein), as discussed in the section entitled “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement – About the Investment Process of the Adviser.”

Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction is Completed

If the proposals set forth in this proxy statement are approved by the Shareholders, and the other conditions to Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction are satisfied or waived, the Company will issue 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock to East in consideration for (i) Cash Consideration (as defined below) and (ii) Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value (as defined below), having an aggregate value of \$25.0 million (the “Purchase Price”).

In connection with the Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company will:

Amend its Certificate of Incorporation to increase its number of authorized shares of Common Stock from 10 million shares of Common Stock to 100 million shares of Common Stock;

Terminate the employment of each employee of the Company, effective immediately prior to the Closing;

Terminate each benefit plan of the Company, effective immediately prior to the Closing;

Enter into the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement with the Adviser and complete the Externalization Transaction; and

Enter into the Shareholder Agreement with East.

Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction is not Completed

If the Stock Purchase Transaction is not completed, the Company will not affect the Externalization Transaction with the Adviser, and we will continue conducting our business as an internally managed BDC and may consider and evaluate other strategic alternatives.

Purchase Price

In connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, East will pay the Company the Purchase Price, consisting of the following:

- (ii) Cash consideration in an amount equal to \$25.0 million less the amount of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value (the "Cash Consideration"); *plus*

- (iii) The fair value of the loans and other securities (the "Contributed Investment Assets") being contributed by East to the Company, plus (without duplication) the aggregate amount of accrued but unpaid interest (including uncanceled payment-in-kind interest earned), penalties, fees, charges and other amounts on the Contributed Investment Assets (the "Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value").

Under the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value is to be determined as of 5:00 p.m. (New York, New York time) on the second business day prior to the Closing date, and such amount is to be agreed upon between the Company and East prior to the Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction. The sum of the

Cash Consideration and the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value will be \$25.0 million.

Use of Proceeds

If the Stock Purchase Transaction is completed, the Company will hold the Contributed Investment Assets as investment assets of the Company and use a portion of the cash proceeds from the Stock Purchase Transaction to pay costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Transactions. The remainder of the cash proceeds from the Stock Purchase Transaction will be used by the Company for general corporate purposes, including, for use in payment of the cash portion of the intended Special Dividend, if declared.

The following table sets forth the proposed uses of the proceeds from the Stock Purchase Transaction and assumes:

Contributed Investment Assets have a Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value of \$13.1 million;

Cash Consideration of \$11.9 million; and

the cash portion of the intended Special Dividend, if declared, is an estimated \$4.4 million.

	(amounts in thousands)	
Proceeds from Stock Purchase Transaction (1)	\$25,000	
Contributed Investment Assets held by the Company (2)	(13,100)
Aggregate cash portion of Special Dividend (3)(4)	(4,400)
Transaction expenses (5)	(1,000)
Remaining portion of the Cash Consideration	6,500	

(1) The proceeds received by the Company from the Stock Purchase Transaction will consist of the Cash Consideration and Contributed Investment Assets.

(2) The amount represents the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value as determined by the parties as of December 31, 2018. The Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value is subject to adjustment pursuant to the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement. See “The Stock Purchase Transaction – Contributed Investment Assets.”

(3) The intended Special Dividend is expected to be declared and paid in an amount equal to the Company’s “accumulated earnings and profits” for tax purposes since the Company’s inception and, contingent upon meeting certain tax related conditions, in connection with the Company’s and Rand SBIC’s expected elections for U.S. tax purposes to be taxed as RICs. This table assumes that the intended Special Dividend is in the aggregate amount of an estimated \$22.0 million (representing the Company’s estimate of its “accumulated earnings and profits” from inception to December 31, 2018).

(4) The intended Special Dividend is expected to be comprised of 20% cash and 80% Common Stock. Shareholders are expected to have the option to elect to receive the Special Dividend in cash or Common Stock, subject to the 20% cap on the cash portion of the Special Dividend. If too many Shareholders elect to receive their distribution in cash, the amount of cash available for distribution will be allocated pro rata among the Shareholders electing to receive the distribution in cash and the remaining portion of their distribution will be paid in shares of Common Stock. There can be no assurance that the Special Dividend, or any other dividend or distribution, will be paid to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions.

(5) Includes an estimate of legal, investment banking and other fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the Transactions.

Reasons for the Transactions

In recommending that the Shareholders approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal, the Board considered the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the other transactions and agreements relating thereto, as well as a range of other potential strategic alternatives and proposals. As part of its evaluation, the Board considered the financial terms, risks, timing and uncertainties of other potential strategic alternatives and proposals, as well as financial information prepared by the Company’s management. The Board consulted with outside financial and legal advisors and the Company’s management, and considered a number of reasons, including, among others:

the Cash Consideration and Contributed Investment Assets that will be received as consideration from East in the Stock Purchase Transaction;

the price per share of Common Stock to be sold to East under the Stock Purchase Transaction of \$3.00 per share represents a 33% premium per share over the closing price of Common Stock on January 24, 2019 (the trading day immediately prior to the announcement of the Transactions);

the contribution of the Contributed Investment Assets to the Company increases the total assets under management by the Company, thereby diversifying the Company's investment portfolio and increasing the Company's scale;

the Contributed Investment Assets primarily consist of income producing debt investments that will increase the income producing portion of the Company's investment portfolio consistent with the shift in the Company's investment strategy towards investing in more interest-yielding debt securities;

the Externalization Transaction will provide for the management of the Company's investment portfolio by an external investment adviser with the experience, analytical capabilities and access to resources that the Board believes will enhance the Company's access to investment opportunities and investment decision process;

the administration of the Company by the Adviser, in its capacity as investment adviser and administrator to the Company, under the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, respectively, is anticipated to reduce the Company's expense-to-asset ratio;

the Transactions, taken as a whole, will help to accelerate the shift in the Company's investment strategy towards investing in more interest-yielding debt securities; and

the Company intends for the Shareholders (including East) to receive the Special Dividend after the Closing of the Transactions and, contingent upon meeting certain tax related conditions, the Company and Rand SBIC expect to elect to be taxed as RICs for U.S. federal tax purposes.

See "The Stock Purchase Transaction – Reasons for the Transactions" for more information.

Opinion of the Company's Financial Advisor

In connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company's financial advisor, Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc. ("**KBW**"), delivered a written opinion, dated January 24, 2019, to the Board as to the fairness, from a financial point of view and as of the date of the opinion, to the Company of the consideration of \$3.00 per share of Common Stock to be received in the Stock Purchase Transaction. The full text of KBW's opinion, which describes the procedures followed, assumptions made, matters considered, and qualifications and limitations on the review undertaken by KBW in preparing the opinion, is attached as Appendix F to this proxy statement. **The opinion was for the information of, and was directed to, the Board (in its capacity as such) in connection with its consideration of the financial terms of the Stock Purchase Transaction. The opinion did not address the underlying business decision of the Company to engage in the Stock Purchase Transaction or enter into the Stock Purchase Agreement or constitute a recommendation to the Board in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, and it does not constitute a recommendation to any Shareholder or any shareholder of any other entity as to how to vote in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Externalization Transaction or any other matter (including what election any holder of Common Stock should make in the Special Dividend, if it occurs, with respect to Common Stock or cash).**

See "The Stock Purchase Transaction – Opinion of the Company's Financial Advisor" for more information.

Interests of Certain Persons Related to the Company

Shareholders should be aware that the Company's executive officers and employees may have interests in the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Externalization Transaction and the other transactions described herein that are different from, or in addition to, those of the Shareholders generally.

Upon the Closing of the Transactions, the Company's current executive officers and employees will terminate their employment with the Company and become employees of the Adviser; however, Allen F. "Pete" Grum will remain as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and Daniel P. Penberthy will remain as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Mr. Grum will be retained as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Adviser, and Mr. Penberthy will be retained as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Adviser. Messrs. Grum and Penberthy will also serve as members of the Adviser's Investment Committee.

Additionally, the Company's executive officers, employees and directors, to the extent that they remain Shareholders as of the record date for the payment of the intended Special Dividend, if any, following the Closing date, will participate in such Special Dividend based upon their respective ownership of shares of Common Stock as of such record date.

The Board was aware of these interests and considered them, among other matters, in approving the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Investment Management Agreement, and in making its recommendation that Shareholders vote **“FOR”** the proposals related to the Stock Purchase Transaction and the Externalization Transaction.

Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction

Unless otherwise mutually agreed by the Company and East, the Closing will take place no later than the third business day after the satisfaction or waiver of the latest to occur of the conditions to the Closing (as set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement and as described in the section of this proxy statement captioned “The Stock Purchase Agreement — Conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction”), other than conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions.

Dissenters’ Rights

Pursuant to the New York Business Corporation Law (the “BCL”) and the Certificate of Incorporation, there are no appraisal or dissenters’ rights that apply to the execution, delivery and performance of the Stock Purchase Agreement or the consummation of the Transactions.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Stock Purchase Transaction

The following discussion is a general summary of the anticipated U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Stock Purchase Transaction to U.S. Shareholders. Its content is based upon the Code, its legislative history, currently applicable and proposed treasury regulations under the Code and published rulings and decisions, all as currently in effect as of the date of this proxy statement, and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Tax considerations under state, local and non-U.S. laws, or federal laws other than those pertaining to income tax, are not addressed in this proxy statement. This discussion has no binding effect on the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) or the courts.

The Stock Purchase Transaction is not a shareholder-level action, and our U.S. and non-U.S. Shareholders, in their capacities as such, are not expected to realize any gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes solely as a result of the Stock Purchase Transaction. In addition, the Company does not expect to recognize income or gain in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction.

Required Regulatory Approvals

The Stock Purchase Transaction will not occur until the following consents of, or actions with respect to, governmental or regulatory authorities have been obtained or completed: (i) approval of the Stock Purchase Transaction by the SBA or receipt of confirmation from the SBA that approval of the Stock Purchase Transaction from the SBA is not required; (ii) registration of the Adviser as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act for purposes of serving as investment adviser to the Company under the Investment Management Agreement; (iii) filing and acceptance of the Amendment with the Department of State of the State of New York; and (iv) satisfaction of applicable requirements of Nasdaq.

The Special Dividend

After the Closing of the Transactions, the Company intends to declare the Special Dividend, expected to be comprised of 20% cash and 80% Common Stock, payable to the Shareholders. The Special Dividend is expected to be in an amount equal to the Company's then-current "accumulated earnings and profits" since inception. As of _____, the estimated amount of the Special Dividend is approximately \$ _____, or \$ _____ per share based on shares of Common Stock outstanding as of _____, 2019. Shareholders will have the option to elect to receive the Special Dividend in cash or Common Stock, subject to the 20% cap on the cash portion of the Special Dividend. If too many Shareholders elect to receive their distribution in cash, the amount of cash available for distribution will be allocated pro rata among the Shareholders electing to receive the distribution in cash and the remaining portion of their distribution will be paid in shares of Common Stock. However, despite it being our intention to declare and pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders after the completion of the Transaction, we cannot assure you that the Special Dividend, or any other dividend or distribution, will be paid to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions or at all.

Change in Dividend Policy

In connection with completion by the Company of it and Rand SBIC's elections to be taxed as RICs for U.S. federal tax purposes (the "RIC Election"), the Board intends to adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders. Under this new dividend policy, the Board intends to distribute at least 90% of the Company's annual "investment company taxable income" to Shareholders through a quarterly cash dividend. We also cannot assure you that the Company will ever adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders.

RIC Election

In order to qualify to make the RIC Election, the Company must, among other things, distribute the Company's previously undistributed "accumulated earnings and profits" to Shareholders. RIC qualification also requires meeting specified source-of-income and asset-diversification requirements. In addition, we must distribute to our Shareholders, in respect of each taxable year, dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes in an amount generally at least equal to 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally equal to the sum of our net ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses, determined without regard to any deduction for distributions paid. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our Shareholders.

In connection with the RIC Election, the Company also expects that Rand SBIC will elect to be taxed as a RIC for U.S. federal tax purposes. To qualify to be taxed as a RIC, Rand SBIC will also be required to meet the source-of-income, asset-diversification, and minimum distribution requirements. If Rand SBIC is unable to qualify to be taxed as a RIC, the Company will not be able to satisfy the requirements necessary to make the RIC Election.

Externalization Transaction

Parties to the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement

The parties to each of the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement are the Company and the Adviser.

See above under the heading “Summary Term Sheet – The Stock Purchase Transaction – Parties to the Stock Purchase Agreement” for a description of the Company and the Adviser.

Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Completed

Assuming the Company receives Shareholder approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and subject to, and contingent upon, the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company and the Adviser will enter into the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, pursuant to which the Adviser will serve as the Company’s investment adviser and administrator, respectively, following the Closing.

The completion of the Externalization Transaction will result in the Company converting from an internally managed BDC to an externally managed BDC, with the Adviser acting as investment adviser and administrator for the Company.

The Adviser, in its capacity as the investment adviser to the Company after the Closing, expects over time to transition the Company’s portfolio to include more interest-yielding debt securities.

The form of the Investment Management Agreement is attached hereto as Appendix B. The form of the Administration Agreement is attached hereto as Appendix C. We encourage you to read the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement carefully and in their entirety.

For more information regarding the Investment Management Agreement, Administration Agreement, and related matters, see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal.”

Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Not Completed

If the Externalization Transaction is not completed, the Company will not enter into the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement with the Adviser, and will continue its focus on conducting business as an internally managed BDC and may consider and evaluate other strategic alternatives.

The Investment Management Agreement

At the Closing, the Company and the Adviser will enter into the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement pursuant to which the Adviser will serve as the Company’s investment adviser and administrator. Because the Company is currently internally managed by its executive officers under the supervision of the Board, the Company incurs the operating costs associated with employing officers and employees. If the Transactions are consummated and the Adviser becomes the Company’s external investment adviser, the Company will be responsible for paying the Adviser the investment advisory fees set forth in the Investment Management Agreement in connection with the Adviser’s management of the Company’s investment portfolio.

Under the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, the Adviser will manage the investment and reinvestment of our assets, and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Adviser will:

- (i) determine the composition of the portfolio of the Company, the nature and timing of the changes therein and the manner of implementing such changes;
- (ii) identify, evaluate and negotiate the structure of the investments made by the Company;
- (iii) execute, close, service and monitor the Company’s investments;
- (iv) determine the securities and other assets that the Company will purchase, retain or sell;
- (v) perform due diligence on prospective portfolio companies or investments; and

(vi) provide the Company with such other investment advisory, research and related services as the Company may, from time to time, reasonably require for the investment of its funds.

The Adviser's services under the Investment Management Agreement will not be exclusive, and the Adviser may furnish similar services to other entities.

Under the Investment Management Agreement, the Company will pay the Adviser, as compensation for the investment advisory and management services, fees consisting of two components: (i) a base management fee (the "Base Management Fee") and (ii) an incentive fee (the "Incentive Fee"). The Base Management Fee will be 1.50% per annum of the Company's total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds), determined according to procedures duly adopted by the Board.

The Incentive Fee payable under the Investment Management Agreement will consist of two parts: (1) a portion based on the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income (the "Income Based Fee") and (2) a portion based on the net realized capital gains received on the Company's portfolio of securities on a cumulative basis for each calendar year, net of all realized capital losses and all unrealized capital depreciation for that same calendar year (the "Capital Gains Fee"). The Income Based Fee will be paid in each calendar quarter as follows: (i) no Income Based Fee in any quarter in which the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such quarter does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.75% (7.00% annualized); (ii) 100% of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such calendar quarter, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate of 1.75% (7.00% annualized) but is less than 2.1875% (8.75% annualized) and (iii) 20% of the amount of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such calendar quarter, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% (8.75% annualized).

“Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income” is defined as interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that the Company receives from portfolio companies) accrued by the Company during the relevant calendar quarter, minus the Company’s operating expenses for such calendar quarter (including the Base Management Fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding any portion of Incentive Fee).

Beginning two years and three months after execution of the Investment Management Agreement, the Income Based Fee will also be subject to a look-back requirement that builds up to a trailing twelve-quarter period whereby the Company will pay the Adviser no more than 20% of the aggregate Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income earned during such period less any net capital losses incurred during such period. The Income Based Fee is subject to terms and conditions as described in “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal – Incentive Fee.”

The Capital Gains Fee will be 20% of the cumulative net realized capital gains, which will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Management Agreement), commencing with the calendar year ending on December 31, 2019.

Entry into the Investment Management Agreement by the Company and the Adviser is a condition to Closing under the Stock Purchase Agreement. For more information regarding the Investment Management Agreement, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal – Terms of the Investment Management Agreement.”

The Administration Agreement

Upon Closing, the Company will enter into the Administration Agreement with the Adviser. Under the terms of the Administration Agreement, the Adviser will agree to perform (or oversee, or arrange for, the performance of) the administrative services necessary for the operation of the Company, including, but not limited to, office facilities, equipment, clerical, bookkeeping, finance, accounting, compliance and record keeping services at such office facilities and such other services as the Adviser, subject to review by the Board, will from time to time determine to be necessary or useful to perform its obligations under the Administration Agreement. The Adviser will also, on behalf of the Company and subject to the Board’s approval, arrange for the services of, and oversee, custodians, depositories, transfer agents, dividend disbursing agents, other shareholder servicing agents, accountants, attorneys, underwriters, brokers and dealers, corporate fiduciaries, insurers, banks and such other persons in any such other capacity deemed to be necessary or desirable.

The Company will reimburse the Adviser for the costs and expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations and providing personnel and facilities under the Administration Agreement.

For more information regarding the Administration Agreement, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal – Terms of the Administration Agreement.”

Required Regulatory Approvals

The Company and the Adviser will not enter into the Investment Management Agreement until the Adviser has registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. The Company and the Adviser will enter into the Investment Management Agreement as a condition to the Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction.

Other than registration of the Adviser as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act, we are unaware of any other material federal, state or foreign regulatory requirements or approvals required to be received prior to entry into the Investment Management Agreement by the Company and the Adviser.

The Proposals To Be Voted on at the Special Meeting

In connection with the Transactions, the Board, pursuant to this proxy statement, is submitting the following proposals to the Shareholders for approval:

- (i) Proposal 1 – Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal;
- (ii) Proposal 2 – Approval of the Nasdaq Proposal;
- (iii) Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal;
- (iv) Proposal 4 – Approval of the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal; and
- (v) Proposal 5 – Approval of the Adjournment Proposal.

Neither of the Transactions will be completed unless each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal are approved. Entry into the Investment Management Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Shareholder Agreement are conditions to Closing for the Stock Purchase Transaction.

For more information regarding the Sale Below NAV Proposal, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 1 – Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal.”

For more information regarding the Nasdaq Proposal, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 2 – Approval of the Nasdaq Proposal.”

For more information regarding the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal.”

For more information regarding the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 4 – Approval of the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal.”

For more information regarding the adjournment of the special meeting, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Proposal 5 – Adjournment of the Special Meeting Proposal.”

Recommendation of the Board

The Board has unanimously determined that the transaction contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Company’s entry into the Investment Management Agreement are advisable and in the best interests of the Company and its Shareholders.

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, and (v) the Adjournment Proposal.

The Special Meeting

Date, Time and Place

The special meeting will be held on _____, 2019, at _____, local time, at The Buffalo Club, _____ Room, 388 Delaware Avenue, Buffalo, New York, 14202 (Business Attire Required).

Shares Entitled to Vote

If you are a holder of Common Stock, you are entitled to one vote at the special meeting for each share of Common Stock that you held as of the close of business on _____, 2019 (the “Record Date”).

Quorum

As of the Record Date, there were _____ shares of Common Stock outstanding and entitled to vote at the special meeting. Under the BCL and our by-laws, the presence, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock entitled to vote at the special meeting is necessary to constitute a quorum of the Shareholders to take action at the special meeting. The shares of Common Stock that are present at the special meeting or represented by a proxy will be counted for quorum purposes. Proxies submitted with abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted in determining whether or not a quorum is present.

Approval Standards

Sale Below NAV Proposal: Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” as defined in the 1940 Act, of (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the outstanding shares of Common Stock held by persons that are not affiliated persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the Company. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities. An “affiliated person” is defined under the 1940 Act to include officers, directors and employees of the Company and holders of 5% or more of the outstanding Common Stock.

Nasdaq Proposal: Approval of the Nasdaq Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the votes cast on this proposal at the special meeting.

Investment Management Agreement Proposal: Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of at least a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” as defined in the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of

the outstanding voting securities.

Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal: Approval of the Certificate of Amendment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock.

Adjournment Proposal: Approval of the Adjournment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of shares of Common Stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the matter.

Abstentions and broker non-votes, which occur when you do not provide voting instructions to your bank, broker or other nominee when your shares are held in “street name,” will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, and (iii) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote “against” the Adjournment Proposal and broker non-votes will have no effect on the vote for the Adjournment Proposal. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on the Nasdaq Proposal.

Share Ownership of Our Directors and Executive Officers

As of the Record Date, our directors and executive officers beneficially owned and were entitled to vote, in the aggregate, shares of Common Stock, representing approximately % of the combined voting power of the shares of Common Stock outstanding on the Record Date.

Voting and Proxies

Any Shareholder of record entitled to vote at the special meeting may submit a proxy by returning a signed proxy card by mail in the accompanying prepaid reply envelope or by granting a proxy electronically over the Internet or by telephone, or may vote in person by appearing at the special meeting. If you are a beneficial owner and you hold your shares of Common Stock in “street name” through a bank, broker or other nominee, you should instruct your bank, broker or other nominee as to how you wish to vote your shares of Common Stock using the instructions provided by your bank, broker or other nominee. Under applicable stock exchange rules, banks, brokers or other nominees have the discretion to vote on routine matters. The proposals to be considered at the special meeting are non-routine matters, and banks, brokers and other nominees cannot vote on these proposals without your instructions. **Therefore, it is important that you cast your vote or instruct your bank, broker or nominee as to how you wish to vote your shares of Common Stock.**

If you are a Shareholder of record, you may change your vote or revoke your proxy at any time before it is voted at the special meeting by (i) signing another proxy card with a later date and returning it prior to the special meeting, (ii) submitting a new proxy electronically over the Internet or by telephone after the date of the earlier submitted proxy, (iii) delivering a written notice of revocation to the Company or (iv) attending the special meeting and voting in person by ballot.

If you hold your shares of Common Stock in “street name,” you should contact your bank, broker or other nominee for instructions regarding how to change your vote. You may also vote in person at the special meeting if you obtain a “legal proxy” from your bank, broker or other nominee.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

The following questions and answers address some commonly asked questions regarding the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Externalization Transaction and the special meeting. These questions and answers may not address all of the questions that are important to you. We encourage you to read carefully the more detailed information contained elsewhere in this proxy statement and the appendices to this proxy statement.

Q: Why did you send me this proxy statement?

We sent you this proxy statement and the enclosed proxy card because the Board would like you to vote at the
A: special meeting either in person, or by proxy on the enclosed card. You can also vote on the internet at www.AALVote.com/RAND or by phone by calling 1-866-804-9616.

Q: When and where will the special meeting take place?

The special meeting will take place at The Buffalo Club, Room, 388 Delaware Avenue, Buffalo, New York, 14202 (Business Attire Required), on , at , local time. See “The Special Meeting” beginning on page 29 for more information.

Q: Why is the Company holding a special meeting?

We are holding a special meeting to ask our Shareholders to approve several proposals that are required in order to complete the Transactions. We believe these Transactions are important in the transformation of the Company to drive future growth and to increase Shareholder value. As described in greater detail under “The Stock Purchase Transaction Background of the Transactions” beginning on page 36, the Board, including the Strategic Committee
A: (as defined herein), has been considering potential alternatives to enhance Shareholder value for a significant period of time, and believes that the Transactions represent a transformative opportunity for future growth for the Company. In addition, following the completion of the Transactions, the Company intends to declare and pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders and adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders.

In order to complete the Transactions, we need Shareholder approval of the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal to increase the number of shares of Common Stock authorized for issuance under the Certificate of Incorporation and the Sale Below NAV Proposal and the Nasdaq Proposal to sell approximately 8.3 million shares of Common Stock at a price of \$3.00 per share of Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction. Because the price per share of Common Stock in the Stock Purchase Transaction is below the Company’s current net asset value (“NAV”) per share of Common Stock, this sale requires your approval under the Sale Below NAV Proposal.

We also need your approval to enter into the Investment Management Agreement and hire the Adviser as the investment adviser for the Company under the Investment Management Agreement Proposal in connection with the

Externalization Transaction. We believe that the external management structure under the Investment Management Agreement whereby the Adviser is hired as the investment adviser for the Company, provides a better structure to grow our investment portfolio and is expected to reduce our expense-to-asset ratio as we grow.

Keep in mind that, despite it being our intention to declare and pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions, we cannot assure you that the Special Dividend, or any other dividend or distribution, will be paid to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions or at all, or that the Company will ever adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders.

Q: Who is entitled to vote?

Holdings of Common Stock as of the close of business on the Record Date are entitled to notice of, and to vote at, **A:** the special meeting and any postponements or adjournments of the special meeting. See “The Special Meeting” beginning on page 29 for more information.

Q: What is the quorum required for the special meeting?

Under the BCL and our by-laws, the presence, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock entitled to vote at the special meeting is necessary to constitute a quorum of **A:** Shareholders. A quorum is required for us to take action at the special meeting. The shares of Common Stock that are present at the special meeting or represented by a proxy will be counted for quorum purposes. Proxies submitted with abstentions and broker non-votes will be counted in determining whether or not a quorum is present. See “The Special Meeting” beginning on page 29 for more information.

Q: Who is East Asset Management?

East is an entity owned by Terry and Kim Pegula that was formed in 2010 and is dedicated to investing in private and public market securities. East has formed multiple investment vehicles that provide capital to a variety of industries including energy, media, real estate, hospitality, sports and entertainment. East has developed a network for sourcing investment opportunities, including opportunities in the private credit and current yield space, **A:** leveraging both its in-house and affiliated investment talent and capabilities. The Pegulas are also owners of Pegula Sports & Entertainment – the management company streamlining key business areas across all Pegula family-owned sports and entertainment properties including the Buffalo Bills, Buffalo Sabres, Buffalo Bandits, Rochester Americans, Harborcenter, Black River Entertainment, ADPRO Sports, PicSix Creative agency and numerous hospitality properties.

Q: Why should I support these proposals?

We believe the strategic investment by East into the Company in the Stock Purchase Transaction is both a testament to the success of our organization and a transforming opportunity for future growth. The portfolio assets to be contributed by East as part of the consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction provide us greater scale with more income-producing securities that are expected to increase our net investment income, while the cash consideration to be paid by East in the Stock Purchase Transaction enhances our liquidity and is expected to enable further expansion of our investment portfolio. Furthermore, the price per share of Common Stock to be sold to East **A:** under the Stock Purchase Transaction of \$3.00 per share represents a 33% premium per share over the closing price of Common Stock on January 24, 2019 (the trading day immediately prior to the announcement of the Transactions). We also expect the Externalization Transaction to reduce our expense-to-asset ratio as we grow, thereby improving our earnings power. Following the completion of the Transactions, subject to Board approval, we intend to pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders and adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders.

Q: Why are the Shareholders being asked to vote on the Sale Below NAV Proposal?

A: As part of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company is selling shares of Common Stock at a price of \$3.00 per share to East. This sale price per share of Common Stock is less than the Company’s current NAV per share of Common Stock. We require your approval because under Section 63(2) of the 1940 Act, a BDC is only allowed to sell shares of Common Stock for less than the Company’s current NAV per share of Common Stock without

violating Section 23(b) of the 1940 Act if such sale is approved by affirmative vote of holders of at least a “majority of the outstanding voting securities,” as defined in the 1940 Act, of (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the outstanding shares of Common Stock held by persons that are not affiliated persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the Company. The Board has approved the Sale Below NAV Proposal and has recommended the Shareholders vote “**For**” the Sale Below NAV Proposal.

Q: Why are the Shareholders being asked to vote on the Nasdaq Proposal?

Our shares of Common Stock are listed for trading on Nasdaq, which requires us to abide by the listing rules established by Nasdaq. Under Rule 5635 of the Nasdaq Listing Rules, specifically Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(a) and 5635(b), Shareholder approval is required because the issuance to East of shares of Common Stock in the Stock Purchase Transaction in exchange for cash consideration and investment assets results in (i) the issuance of shares of Common Stock (a) having voting power equal to or in excess of 20% of the voting power of the Common Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction and (b) in excess of 20% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction, and (ii) a change of control (as defined by the Nasdaq Listing Rules) of the Company. The Board has approved the Nasdaq Proposal and has recommended the Shareholders vote “**For**” the Nasdaq Proposal.

Q: What is the Externalization Transaction?

The Company is currently internally managed by its executive officers under the supervision of its Board, and, as such, the Company incurs the operating costs associated with employing officers and employees. The Externalization Transaction will provide for the management of the Company’s investment portfolio by an external investment adviser with the experience, analytical capabilities and access to resources that the Board believes will enhance the Company’s access to investment opportunities and investment decision process. If the Transactions are completed and the Adviser becomes the Company’s external investment adviser, the Company will be responsible for paying the Adviser the investment advisory fees set forth in the Investment Management Agreement for the Adviser’s management of the Company’s investment portfolio. The Company anticipates that having the Adviser serve as investment adviser and administrator to the Company, under the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, respectively, will reduce the Company’s expense-to-asset ratio. For more information, see “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal – Proposed Externalization of the Company’s Management” beginning on page 82.

Q: Why are the Shareholders being asked to vote on the Investment Management Agreement?

Shareholders are being asked to approve the Company’s entry into the Investment Management Agreement under which the Adviser will become the investment adviser of the Company because such approval is required by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act makes it unlawful for any person or entity to serve as an investment adviser to a BDC, except under a written contract that has been approved by a majority vote of a BDC’s shareholders and the Board. The Board has approved the Investment Management Agreement and has recommended the Shareholders vote “**For**” the Investment Management Agreement Proposal.

Q: Who will be the Company’s investment adviser if the Investment Management Agreement is approved?

If the Investment Management Agreement is approved by the Shareholders, Rand Capital Management LLC, a newly formed Delaware limited liability company, will become the Company’s investment adviser. Upon the Closing of the Transactions, the Company’s current executive officers and employees will terminate their employment with the Company and become employees of the Adviser. Allen F. “Pete” Grum will be retained as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Adviser, and Daniel P. Penberthy will be retained as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Adviser. Messrs. Grum and Penberthy will also serve as members of the Adviser’s Investment Committee. For more information about the Adviser, see “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal – About the Adviser” beginning on page 83.

Q: Why are the Shareholders being asked to vote on the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal?

Shareholders of the Company are being asked to approve the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, under which the Certificate of Incorporation will be amended to increase the number of authorized shares of Common Stock from 10 million shares of Common Stock to 100 million shares of Common Stock, in order to allow the Company to have sufficient authorized, but unissued, shares of Common Stock. The additional authorized shares of Common Stock are needed in order to complete the Stock Purchase Transaction, distribute shares of Common Stock to Shareholders in the stock portion of the intended Special Dividend, and for use in general corporate purposes after the completion of the Transactions. Specifically, in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company will issue 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock to East. Given that the Company currently has _____ shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding and only _____ additional shares of Common Stock authorized and available for issuance under its Certificate of Incorporation, and the fact that the Company does not anticipate repurchasing or redeeming any shares of Common Stock that are issued and outstanding prior to the Closing, an amendment to increase the number of authorized shares of Common Stock is required to allow for the issuance contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement. The Board has approved the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and has recommended the Shareholders vote “**For**” the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal.

Q: Why are the Shareholders being asked to vote on the Adjournment Proposal?

While the presiding officer of the special meeting may adjourn the special meeting in his or her discretion under the terms of our by-laws, Shareholders are also being asked to approve the Adjournment Proposal in order to allow the Company to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal.

Q: If the proposals are approved, will the Shareholders receive any special dividend or distribution from the Company in connection with the completion of the Transactions?

Shareholders will not receive a distribution from the Company in connection with the completion of the Transactions. However, after the completion of the Transactions, the Company intends to declare and pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders in an amount equal to the Company’s “accumulated earnings and profits” for tax purposes since the Company’s inception.

Following payment of the intended Special Dividend and contingent upon meeting certain tax-related conditions, the Company also expects to elect to be taxed for U.S. tax purposes as a RIC, and in connection therewith, subject to Board approval, expects to adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders. Keep in mind that despite it being our intention to declare and pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders after the completion of the Transaction, we cannot assure you that the Special Dividend, or any other dividend or distribution, will be paid to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions or at all, or that the Company will ever adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders.

Q: Will there be future on-going, regular dividends?

After payment of the intended Special Dividend and contingent upon meeting certain tax-related conditions, the Company expects to elect to be taxed for U.S. tax purposes as a RIC, and in connection therewith, subject to Board approval, expects to adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders.

However, despite it being our intention to elect to be taxed for U.S. tax purposes as a RIC and adopt a new dividend policy, subject to Board approval, that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders, we cannot assure you that the Company will ever adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders.

Q: What is the future strategy of the Company?

After the Closing, we expect to communicate further about our plans to grow our investment portfolio and Shareholder value. We expect that the Adviser will shift the Company's investment strategy towards investing in more interest-yielding debt securities. We believe that quality, middle market companies are currently underserved **A:** by traditional financial institutions and there is abundant opportunity to put capital to work in this space. This investment strategy is also supportive of our intent, subject to Board approval, to establish an on-going dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders after we meet the necessary requirements to elect to be taxed for U.S. tax purposes as a RIC.

Q: Will the ownership of the Company by its current Shareholders change if the proposals are approved and the Transactions are consummated?

After the Closing, East will own approximately 57% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock. Given that 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock will be issued to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction at a price per share below the Company's per share NAV, you will suffer substantial dilution upon completion of **A:** the Stock Purchase Transaction. See "Risk Factors Completion of the Stock Purchase Transaction will result in substantial dilution to existing holders of Common Stock" and "Proposal 1 – Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal – Key Shareholder Considerations - Dilutive Effect of the Issuance of Shares Below NAV" for additional information.

Q: Will the Company continue to be a publicly-traded BDC after closing of the Transactions?

A: Yes, after the Closing of the Transactions, the Company will continue to be a BDC and its shares of Common Stock will continue to be listed on Nasdaq.

Q: Will the Company's name change?

A: No.

Q: What are the Base Management Fees payable by the Company under the Investment Management Agreement?

The Base Management Fee will be 1.50% per annum of the Company's total gross assets (other than cash or cash **A:** equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds), determined according to procedures duly adopted by the Board.

Q: What are the Incentive Fees payable by the Company under the Investment Management Agreement?

The Incentive Fee payable under the Investment Management Agreement will consist of two parts: (1) the Income Based Fee and (2) the Capital Gains Fee. The Income Based Fee will be paid in each calendar quarter as follows: (i) no Income Based Fee in any quarter in which the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such quarter does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.75% (7.00% annualized); (ii) 100% of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment **A:** Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such calendar quarter, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate of 1.75% (7.00% annualized) but is less than 2.1875% (8.75% annualized) and (iii) 20% of the amount of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such calendar quarter, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% (8.75% annualized).

Beginning two years and three months after execution of the Investment Management Agreement, the Income Based Fee will also be subject to a look-back requirement that builds up to a trailing twelve-quarter period whereby the Company will pay the Adviser no more than 20% of the aggregate Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income earned during such period less any net capital losses incurred during such period. The Income Based Fee is also subject to such additional terms and conditions as are described in “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal” beginning on page 80.

The Capital Gains Fee will be 20% of the cumulative net realized capital gains, which will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Management Agreement), commencing with the calendar year ending on December 31, 2019.

Q: How will the Company's operating costs associated with the management of its investment portfolio differ on a go-forward basis under the Investment Management Agreement?

Because the Company is currently internally managed by its executive officers under the supervision of its Board, the Company incurs the operating costs associated with employing officers and employees. If the Transactions are completed and the Adviser becomes the Company's external investment adviser, the Company will be responsible **A:** for paying the Adviser the investment advisory fees set forth in the Investment Management Agreement for the Adviser's management of the Company's investment portfolio. The Company anticipates that having the Adviser serve as investment adviser and administrator to the Company, under the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, respectively, will reduce the Company's expense-to-asset ratio.

Q: What rights will East have with respect to the nomination of persons for election as directors to the Board?

In connection with the Closing, the Company and East will enter into the Shareholder Agreement, under which East has the right to designate two or three persons, depending upon the size of the Board, for nomination for election to the Board. The terms of the Shareholder Agreement also provide that East's right to designate a person for nomination for election to the Board under the Shareholder Agreement is to be the exclusive means by which **A:** East may designate or nominate persons for election to the Board and that East will not avail itself of any other means or rights to seek to designate or nominate a person to the Board. Upon Closing, it is expected that the Board will consist of five members and East shall have the right to designate two persons for nomination for election to the Board.

Q: What vote is required to approve the Sale Below NAV Proposal?

Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of a "majority of the outstanding voting securities" as defined in the 1940 Act, of (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the outstanding shares of Common Stock held by persons that are not affiliated persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the **A:** Company. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of a "majority of the outstanding voting securities" means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities. An "affiliated person" is defined under the 1940 Act to include officers, directors and employees of the Company and holders of 5% or more of the outstanding Common Stock.

Q: What vote is required to approve the Nasdaq Proposal?

A: Approval of the Nasdaq Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the votes cast on this proposal at the special meeting.

Q: What vote is required to approve the Investment Management Agreement Proposal?

Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of at least a "majority of the outstanding voting securities" as defined in the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of **A:** a "majority of the outstanding voting securities" means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities.

Q: What vote is required to approve the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal?

A: Approval of the Certificate of Amendment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock.

Q: What vote is required to approve the Adjournment Proposal?

A: Approval of the Adjournment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of shares of Common Stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the matter.

Q: Are (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, and (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal contingent upon each other?

A: Yes, Shareholder approval of Sale Below NAV Proposal, the Nasdaq Proposal, the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, and the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal are each necessary in order to effectuate the Transactions. As a result, if any one of these proposals is not approved by the Shareholders, the other proposals will not be implemented, and the Transactions will not be consummated.

Q: What are the effects of abstaining or broker non-votes on each of the Proposals?

A: A broker non-vote occurs when a bank, broker or other nominee holding shares for a beneficial owner votes on some matters on the proxy card, but not on others, because the bank, broker or other nominee does not have instructions from the beneficial owner or discretionary authority (or declines to exercise discretionary authority) with respect to those other matters. We do not, however, expect many, if any, broker non-votes at the special meeting because there are no routine proposals to be voted on at the special meeting. For this reason, it is imperative that Shareholders vote or provide instructions to their bank, broker or other nominee as to how to vote.

Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, and (iii) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” the Adjournment Proposal and broker non-votes will have no effect on the vote for the Adjournment Proposal. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on the Nasdaq Proposal.

Proxies submitted with abstentions and broker non-votes will, however, be counted in determining whether or not a quorum is present.

Q: What if I want to change my vote or revoke my proxy?

A: A registered Shareholder may change his, her or its vote, or revoke his, her or its proxy at any time before it is voted at the special meeting by:

signing another proxy card with a later date and returning it to us prior to the special meeting;

submitting a new proxy electronically over the Internet or by telephone as indicated on the proxy card after the date of the earlier submitted proxy;

delivering a written notice of revocation to the Company; or

attending the special meeting and voting in person by ballot.

If you hold your shares of Common Stock in “street name,” you should contact your bank, broker or other nominee for instructions regarding how to change your vote. You may also vote in person at the special meeting if you obtain a “legal proxy” from your bank, broker or other nominee.

Q: Are there any expenses associated with collecting the Shareholder vote?

We will bear all costs of soliciting proxies for the special meeting. We estimate that we will pay Alliance Advisors, LLC, our proxy solicitor, a fee of approximately \$9,000 to solicit proxies, plus we will reimburse Alliance Advisors, LLC for all out-of-pocket expenses that they incur, though the cost of this proxy solicitation process could be lower or higher than our estimate. We may also reimburse brokers, nominees, fiduciaries and other custodians their reasonable fees and expenses for sending proxy materials to beneficial owners and obtaining their instructions.

Q: Where can I find the voting results?

Voting results will be reported in a press release and Current Report on Form 8-K, which we will file with the SEC within four business days following the special meeting. All reports that the Company files with the SEC are publicly available when filed. For more information, please see the section of this proxy statement captioned “Where You Can Find More Information” on page 98.

Q: If my shares are held in “street name” by my bank, broker or other nominee, will my bank, broker or other nominee vote my shares for me?

Your bank, broker or other nominee will only be permitted to vote your shares held in street name if you instruct them how to vote. You should follow the procedures on the voting instruction card provided by your bank, broker or other nominee regarding the voting of your shares. The failure to instruct your bank, broker or other nominee how to vote your shares will have the same effect as voting “AGAINST” each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and (iii) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal.

Q: What does it mean if I receive more than one proxy card?

If your shares are registered differently or in more than one account, you will receive more than one proxy card. Please sign and return all proxy cards to ensure that all of your shares are voted.

Q: Who can help answer my other questions?

If you have any questions concerning the special meeting or the accompanying proxy statement, would like additional copies of the accompanying proxy statement or need help voting your shares of Common Stock, please contact Alliance Advisors, LLC:

Call Toll-Free: (844) 853-0931

200 Broadacres Drive, 3rd Floor

Bloomfield, NJ 07003

Q: How does the Board recommend that I vote?

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote **“FOR”** each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq A: Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal.

Q: Do I have appraisal or dissenter’s rights in connection with the Transactions?

A: Pursuant to the BCL and the Certificate of Incorporation, there are no appraisal or dissenters’ rights that apply to the execution, delivery and performance of the Stock Purchase Agreement or the consummation of the Transactions.

Q: Are there any risks relating to the Stock Purchase Transaction and the other transactions described herein?

Yes, you should carefully read the sections of this proxy statement captioned “Forward-Looking Statements” and “Risk Factors,” and the sections captioned “Risk Factors” in the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018 and any subsequent quarterly reports on Form 10-Q.

Q: When are the Transactions expected to close?

We currently expect the Closing to occur during the third quarter of 2019. However, the exact timing of the Closing cannot be predicted because it is subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the closing conditions specified in the Stock Purchase Agreement, some of which are outside of our direct control.

Q: Where is the proxy statement available?

This proxy statement, the Notice of Special Meeting of Shareholders and other documents of the Company on file with the SEC are available at www.randcapital.com or via the SEC’s EDGAR home page at www.sec.gov/edgar.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements in this proxy statement may include “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). All statements, other than historical facts, including but not limited to statements regarding the expected timing of the Closing; the ability of the Company to complete the Transactions considering the various closing conditions set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement, including receipt of necessary Shareholder approvals and approval from the SBA; the Company’s intention for it and Rand SBIC to elect to be taxed as RICs for U.S. federal tax purposes; the intention to declare and pay a Special Dividend after the Closing; the intention to pay a regular cash dividend after the Closing; the expected benefits of the Transactions such as a lower expense-to-asset ratio for the Company, increased net investment income, availability of additional resources, expanded access to and sourcing platform for new investments and streamlining of operations under the external management structure with the Adviser; the business strategy of originating additional income producing investments; the competitive ability and position of the Company following the Closing; and any assumptions underlying any of the foregoing, are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements concern future circumstances and results and other statements that are not historical facts and are sometimes identified by the words “may,” “will,” “should,” “potential,” “intend,” “expect,” “endeavor,” “seek,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “overestimate,” “believe,” “could,” “project,” “predict,” “continue,” “target” or other similar words or expressions. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those indicated or anticipated by such forward-looking statements. The inclusion of such statements should not be regarded as a representation that such plans, estimates or expectations will be achieved. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from such plans, estimates or expectations include, among others, (1) that one or more closing conditions set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement may not be satisfied or waived, on a timely basis or otherwise, including that the SBA may not approve the Stock Purchase Transaction or that the required approvals by the Shareholders may not be obtained; (2) the risk that the Transactions may not be completed in the time frame expected by parties, or at all; (3) the risk that the Company or Rand SBIC may be unable to fulfill the conditions required in order to elect to be treated as RICs for U.S. federal tax purposes; (4) uncertainty of the expected financial performance of the Company following completion of the Transactions; (5) failure to realize the anticipated benefits of the Transactions, including as a result of delay in completing the Transactions; (6) the risk that the Board is unable or unwilling to declare and pay the Special Dividend or declare and pay regular dividends on a going forward basis; (7) the occurrence of any event that could give rise to termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement; (8) the risk that shareholder litigation in connection with the Transactions may affect the timing or occurrence of the Transactions or result in significant costs of defense, indemnification and liability; (9) evolving legal, regulatory and tax regimes; and (10) changes in general economic and/or industry specific conditions.

The foregoing review of important factors should not be construed as exhaustive and should be read in conjunction with the other cautionary statements that are included in this proxy statement and elsewhere, including the risk factors included herein and in the “Risk Factors” sections of the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. The forward-looking statements in this proxy statement represent the Company’s views as of the date of this proxy statement. The Company anticipates that subsequent events and developments will cause its views to change. However, while the Company may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, it has no current intention of doing so, except to the extent required by applicable law. You should, therefore, not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing the Company’s views as of any date subsequent to the date of this proxy statement.

RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information contained in this proxy statement and the risk factors cited in the “Risk Factors” sections of the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, you should also consider the following risk factors when deciding whether to vote to approve the proposals described in this proxy statement.

We may not declare or pay the Special Dividend or begin to declare and pay regular cash dividends.

As described in this proxy statement, after the Closing, we intend to declare and pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders in an amount equal to the Company’s “accumulated earnings and profits” for tax purposes since the Company’s inception. In addition, in connection with our intended RIC Election, we expect to adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders. While we intend to declare and pay the Special Dividend and intend to adopt a new dividend policy that includes regular cash dividends to Shareholders, we cannot assure you that we will declare and pay any dividends, including the Special Dividend. All dividends, including the Special Dividend, will be paid at the discretion of our Board and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition and, with respect to the payment of regular cash dividends, maintenance of our status as a RIC and such other factors as our Board may deem relevant from time to time. In addition, with respect to Rand SBIC, any dividend or distribution from Rand SBIC to the Company will need to be in compliance with the rules and regulations of the SBA and, if Rand SBIC is unable to comply with the SBA’s rules and regulations, require Rand SBIC to seek and obtain approval or a waiver from the SBA in order to make any such dividend or distribution. We cannot assure you that Rand SBIC will be able to obtain any such approval or waiver from the SBA. Furthermore, if the Transactions are not completed, without the Cash Consideration, we will likely be unable to pay the Special Dividend to Shareholders or distribute our “accumulated earnings and profits” as to be in the position to make the RIC Election, as we will have insufficient capital resources on hand to declare and pay the Special Dividend. Our ability to declare and pay regular cash dividends will depend upon whether we achieve investment results that will allow us to pay a specified level of cash dividends. Our ability to pay dividends might be adversely affected by, among other things, the Adviser’s inability to successfully or timely execute on its investment strategy and the impact of one or more of the other risk factors described herein.

East will exercise significant influence over us in connection with its ownership of Common Stock.

Following the Closing, East is expected to beneficially own approximately 57% of the Company’s outstanding Common Stock and, pursuant to the Shareholder Agreement, and will have the right to designate two or three persons, depending upon the size of the Board, for nomination for election to the Board. As a result, East will be able to direct the outcome of any matters submitted for Shareholder action after the Closing of the Transactions, including approval of significant corporate transactions, such as amendments to our governing documents, business combinations, consolidations and mergers. East will have substantial influence on us, including a substantial presence on the Board, and could exercise its influence in a manner that conflicts with the interests of other Shareholders. The presence of a

significant Shareholder may also have the effect of making it more difficult for a third party to acquire us or for the Board to discourage a third party from seeking to acquire us following the Closing of the Transactions.

Completion of the Stock Purchase Transaction will result in substantial dilution to existing holders of Common Stock.

Pursuant to the Stock Purchase Transaction, we will issue 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock to East at a price per share below NAV, which will result in their ownership of approximately 57% of the Company's outstanding Common Stock upon completion of the Transactions. Completion of the Transactions will result in significant dilution in the percentage ownership interest and voting power of existing holders of Common Stock. This substantial dilution may negatively impact the trading price for shares of our Common Stock. For more information, see the section of this proxy statement captioned "Proposal 1 – Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal."

The Adviser has no prior experience managing or acting as an investment adviser for a BDC.

The Adviser is a newly formed entity that has no prior experience managing or acting as an investment adviser for a BDC. Although the Company's existing officers and employees will become employed by the Adviser after the Closing, all investment decisions to be made by the Adviser will be made by its Investment Committee, which consists of five persons, of which the Company's current executive officers will be two of the five persons on the Investment Committee. The investment philosophy and techniques to be used by the Adviser, and in particular its Investment Committee, to manage the Company may differ from the investment philosophy and techniques previously employed by the Adviser's investment team in identifying and managing other investments and that of the Company's current management. Accordingly, we can offer no assurance that the Adviser will be successful with respect to its investment decision in acting as our investment adviser, and our investment returns could be substantially lower than the returns we have achieved in the past.

The Contributed Investment Assets may be determined in the future to have a value that is less than the Contributed Investment Asset Fair Value attributed to such assets at Closing.

In connection with the Closing, the Company and East will agree upon a Contributed Investment Asset Fair Value for each of the Contributed Investment Asset to be contributed by East to the Company as consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction. Given the Contributed Investment Assets consist of loans and other securities of privately held companies, determining the fair value of these Contributed Investment Assets is subjective and inherently uncertain. As a result, the parties could agree to attribute a Contributed Investment Asset Fair Value to any such Contributed Investment Asset that is later determined to be in excess of its actual fair market value. Furthermore, the Company's due diligence investigation of the Contributed Investment Assets may not reveal risks inherent in any Contributed Investment Asset or the underlying portfolio companies. As a result, the business, results of operations or financial condition of any such portfolio company may decline after the Closing, resulting in Contributed Investment Assets having a fair value that is less than the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value attributed to such assets at Closing.

After the Closing of the Transactions, we will be dependent upon the Adviser for our future success.

After the Closing, we will not have any employees. The Company's operations will remain in Buffalo, New York. Allen F. "Pete" Grum will be retained as the Adviser's President and Chief Executive Officer and remain the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company. Daniel P. Penberthy will be retained as the Adviser's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer and remain the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. We will depend on the diligence, skill, investment expertise and network of business contacts of the Adviser's investment professionals and the Investment Committee to source appropriate investments for us. We will depend on members of the Adviser's investment team and the Investment Committee to appropriately analyze our investments and on members of the Adviser's Investment Committee to make investment decisions for us. The Adviser's investment team will evaluate, negotiate, structure, close and monitor our investments. Our future success

will depend on the continued availability of the members of the Adviser's investment team and the Investment Committee and the other investment professionals available to the Adviser. Although the current employees of the Company are expected to enter into employment letter agreements with the Adviser, the Company will not have employment agreements with these individuals or other key personnel of the Adviser, including members of the Investment Committee, and we cannot provide any assurance that unforeseen business, medical, personal or other circumstances would not lead any such individual to terminate his or her relationship with the Adviser. The loss of a material number of senior investment professionals to which the Adviser has access or members of the Investment Committee, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective as well as on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we cannot assure you that the Adviser will remain our investment adviser or that we will continue to have access to the Adviser's investment professionals or the Investment Committee or its information and deal flow.

Our executive officers and employees may have interests in the Transactions other than, or in addition to, the interests of our Shareholders generally.

Our executive officers and employees may have interests in the Transactions that are different from, or are in addition to, the interests of our Shareholders generally. Upon the Closing of the Transactions, the Company's current executive officers and employees will terminate their employment with the Company and become employees of the Adviser; however, Allen F. "Pete" Grum will remain as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and Daniel P. Penberthy will remain as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Mr. Grum will be retained as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Adviser, and Mr. Penberthy will be retained as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Adviser. Messrs. Grum and Penberthy will also serve as members of the Adviser's Investment Committee. See "The Stock Purchase Transaction – Interests of Certain Persons Related to the Company" for more information.

There are potential conflicts of interest, including the management of other investment funds and accounts by the principals and certain members of the Investment Committee of the Adviser, which could impact our investment returns.

The principals and certain members of the Investment Committee of the Adviser manage other funds and accounts for other entities affiliated with members of the Adviser's Investment Committee. Accordingly, they have obligations to those investors, the fulfillment of which may not be in the best interests of, or may be adverse to the interests of, us or our Shareholders. Although the principals, members of the Investment Committee and other professional staff of the Adviser are expected to devote as much time to our management as appropriate to enable the Adviser to perform its duties in accordance with the Investment Management Agreement, the members of the Investment Committee and investment professionals of the Adviser may have conflicts in allocating their time and services among the Adviser, on the one hand, and the other investment vehicles managed by affiliated entities of the Adviser, on the other hand.

The Adviser, including members of its Investment Committee, may face conflicts in allocating investment opportunities between us and other investment vehicles affiliated with members of the Investment Committee that have overlapping investment objectives with ours. Although the Adviser, including members of the Investment Committee, will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner in accordance with its allocation policies and procedures, it is possible that, in the future, we may not be given the opportunity to participate in investments made by investment funds managed by the Adviser or members of the Investment Committee if such investment is prohibited by law.

Our ability to enter into transactions with affiliates of the Adviser will be restricted.

After the Closing of the Transactions, we and certain of our controlled affiliates will be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our upstream affiliates, or the Adviser and its affiliates, without the prior approval of the "required majority" of our directors as defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act and, in some cases, the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of our outstanding voting securities is our upstream affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act, and we are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security (other than our securities) from or to such affiliate, absent the prior approval of the "required majority" of our directors as defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act also prohibits "joint" transactions with an upstream affiliate, or the Adviser or its affiliates, which could include investments in the same portfolio company (whether at the same or different times), without prior approval of the "required majority" of our directors as defined in Section 57(o) of the 1940 Act. In addition, we and certain of our controlled affiliates will be prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to, or entering into joint transactions with, the Adviser and its affiliates, or any person, including East, who owns more than 25% of our voting securities or is otherwise deemed to control, be controlled by, or be under common control with us, absent the prior approval of the SEC through an exemptive order (other than in certain limited situations pursuant to current regulatory guidance). The analysis of whether a particular transaction constitutes a joint transaction requires a review of the relevant facts and circumstances then existing.

As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For example, we will generally not be permitted to make loans to companies controlled by the Adviser or other funds managed by the Adviser. We will also not be permitted to make any co-investments with the Adviser or its affiliates (including any fund managed by the Adviser or an investment adviser controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Adviser) without exemptive relief from the SEC, subject to certain exceptions.

The proposed fee structure under the Investment Management Agreement may induce the Adviser to pursue speculative investments and incur leverage, which may not be in the best interests of the Shareholders.

After the Closing, the Base Management Fee will be payable even if the value of your investment declines. The Base Management Fee will be calculated based on the total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds), as determined according to procedures duly adopted by the Board. Accordingly, the Base Management Fee will be payable regardless of whether the value of the Company's total assets or your investment has decreased during the then-current quarter and creates an incentive for the Adviser to incur leverage, which may not be consistent with our Shareholders' interests.

The Incentive Fee payable to the Adviser will be calculated based on a percentage of our return on invested capital. After the Closing, the Incentive Fee payable to the Adviser may create an incentive for the Adviser to make investments on our behalf that are risky or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such a compensation arrangement. Unlike the Base Management Fee, the Income Based Fee is payable only if the hurdle rate is achieved. Because the portfolio earns investment income on gross assets while the hurdle rate is based on net assets, and because the use of leverage increases gross assets without any corresponding increase in net asset, the Adviser may be incentivized to incur leverage to grow the portfolio, which will tend to enhance returns where our portfolio has positive returns and increase the chances that such hurdle rate is achieved. Conversely, the use of leverage may increase losses where our portfolio has negative returns, which would impair the value of the Common Stock.

In addition, the Adviser receives the Incentive Fees based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments under the Capital Gains Fee. Unlike the Income Based Fee, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the Capital Gains Fee. As a result, the Adviser may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

The Adviser's liability will be limited under the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, and we will be required to indemnify the Adviser against certain liabilities, which may lead the Adviser to act in a riskier manner on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

Under the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, the Adviser will not assume any responsibility to us other than to render the services described in the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement, as applicable, and it will not be responsible for any action of our Board in declining to follow the Adviser's advice or recommendations. Pursuant to the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, the Adviser, its members and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person affiliated with any of them will not be liable to us for their acts under the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement, as applicable, absent willful

misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard in the performance of their duties. We have agreed to indemnify, defend and protect the Adviser its members and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person affiliated with any of them with respect to all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance of any of the Adviser's duties or obligations under the Investment Management Agreement or Administration Agreement, as applicable, or otherwise as investment adviser or administrator, as applicable, for us, and not arising out of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard in the performance of their duties under the Investment Management Agreement or the Administration Agreement. These protections may lead the Adviser to act in a riskier manner when acting on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

We borrow money, which could magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested in us and increase the risk of investing in us.

We borrow money as part of our business plan through Rand SBIC and may borrow money in the future. Borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on invested equity capital and may, consequently, increase the risk of investing in us. We expect to continue to use leverage to finance our investments, through senior securities issued by banks and other lenders. Lenders of these senior securities have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to claims of our Shareholders and we would expect such lenders to seek recovery against our assets in the event of default. If the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause our net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not been leveraged. Similarly, any decrease in our income would cause our net income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed monies. Such a decline could adversely affect our ability to make dividend payments, if any, in the future. In addition, because our investments may be illiquid, we may be unable to dispose of them or to do so at a favorable price in the event we need to do so if we are unable to refinance any indebtedness upon maturity and, as a result, we may suffer losses. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique and increases the risks associated with investing in our Common Stock.

Our ability to service any debt that we incur depends largely on our financial performance and is subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. Moreover, if the Transactions are completed, the Adviser's Base Management Fee will be payable to the Adviser based on total assets, including those assets acquired through the use of leverage; this may cause the Adviser to have a financial incentive to incur leverage, which may not be consistent with our interests and the interests of our Shareholders. In addition, holders of our Common Stock will, indirectly, bear the burden of any increase in our expenses as a result of leverage, including any increase in the Base Management Fee payable to the Adviser.

If the Transactions are completed, we may experience fluctuations in our annual and quarterly results due to the nature of our business.

If the Transactions are completed, the Adviser, in its capacity as the investment adviser to the Company after the Closing, expects over time to transition the Company's portfolio to include more interest-yielding debt securities. We could experience fluctuations in our annual and quarterly operating results due to a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including the Adviser's ability or inability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, the interest rate payable on the debt securities acquired and the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in the markets in which we operate and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in any future periods.

The failure to complete the Transactions may result in a decrease in the market value of the Common Stock.

After the Transactions were announced, the market price for our Common Stock rose sharply. The Transactions are each subject to a number of contingencies, including approval by our Shareholders and the closing conditions set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement. As a result, we cannot assure you that the Transactions will be completed. If the Transactions are not completed for any reason, the market price of the Common Stock may decline, including to a price per share that is below the price per share on the date that the Transactions were announced.

If the Transactions are not consummated, there may not be any other offers from potential acquirers or parties interested in a potential strategic transaction.

If the Transactions are not consummated, we may seek another strategic transaction. Although we have had such discussions with various parties in the past, these parties may no longer have an interest in a strategic transaction with the Company, or be willing to offer a reasonable purchase price or other consideration in connection therewith. See the section entitled "The Stock Purchase Transaction – Background of the Transactions."

If we do not complete the Transactions, we will continue to face challenges and uncertainties in our ability to achieve business success.

Historically, the Company has focused on a total return strategy that involved seeking to achieve long-term capital appreciation on the Company's equity investments, while maintaining a current cash flow from the Company's debt investments and pass-through equity instruments to fund expenses. The Company has observed that this total return strategy has become disfavored among investors, resulting in an increasingly larger spread between the share price for the Common Stock and the Company's NAV per share. If the Transactions are not completed, we may not be able to engage another external investment adviser to manage our investment strategy and will remain, for the time being, as an internally managed BDC that is likely to continue the same legacy total return strategy. Furthermore, without the Cash Consideration, we will likely be unable to pay the intended Special Dividend to Shareholders or distribute our "accumulated earnings and profits" as to be in the position to make the RIC Election. Therefore, if we are unable to complete the Transactions, we may need to continue to operate our business in a manner that is substantially similar to the manner in which it is currently operated, and would continue to face the same business challenges and uncertainties associated with our current business strategy, and possibly even on a more acute basis.

Under certain circumstances, a Termination Fee may be payable by the Company upon termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement.

The Stock Purchase Agreement provides for the payment by the Company of a Termination Fee (as defined herein) of up to \$750,000 if the Stock Purchase Agreement is terminated under certain circumstances. Given the Company's financial condition and amount of cash and cash equivalents on hand, payment of the Termination Fee in an amount up to \$750,000 would likely have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition and on its ability to make any significant new investments or follow-on investments in the near future.

The Stock Purchase Agreement limits the Company's ability to pursue alternatives to the Transactions.

The Stock Purchase Agreement contains provisions that limit the Company's ability to actively solicit, discuss or negotiate competing third-party proposals for strategic transactions. These provisions, which are typical for transactions of this type, and include the Termination Fee payable under certain circumstances, might discourage a potential competing acquirer that might have an interest in acquiring all or a significant part of the Company from considering or proposing that acquisition even if it were prepared to pay consideration with a higher price than that to be paid by East in the Stock Purchase Transaction or might result in a potential competing acquirer proposing to pay a lower price to acquire the Company than it might otherwise have proposed to pay without the Company's requirement to pay the Termination Fee in order to terminate the Stock Purchase Agreement to accept a superior proposal.

The Stock Purchase Transaction is subject to closing conditions, including receipt of Shareholder approvals, that, if not satisfied or appropriately waived, will result in the Transactions not being completed, which may result in material adverse consequences to the Company's business and operations.

The Stock Purchase Transaction is subject to closing conditions, including certain approvals of Shareholders and approval of the Stock Purchase Transaction by the SBA, which, if not satisfied, will prevent the Transactions from being completed. The closing condition that the Shareholders approve the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Investment Management Agreement and certain other proposals described herein may not be waived under applicable law and must be satisfied for the Transactions to be completed. If the Shareholders do not approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, the resulting failure to complete the Transactions could have a material adverse impact on the Company's business and operations. In addition to the required approvals from the Shareholders, the Stock Purchase Transaction is subject to a number of other conditions, some of which are beyond the Company's direct control. See "The Stock Purchase Agreement – Conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction" for additional information regarding the conditions to Closing set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement. The Company cannot predict when the conditions set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement will be satisfied or if they will be satisfied at all.

The Company will be subject to operational uncertainties and contractual restrictions while the Transactions are pending.

Uncertainty about the effect of the Transactions may have an adverse effect on the Company while the Transactions are pending. These uncertainties may impair the Company's ability to retain and motivate key personnel until the Transactions are consummated and could cause those that deal with the Company to seek to change their existing relationships with the Company. Furthermore, future potential portfolio companies may be unwilling to accept the Company's investments or loans given the uncertainty that will exist while the Transactions are pending. In addition, the Stock Purchase Agreement imposes limitations on the Company with respect to actions that it can take while the Transactions are pending, which may result in the Company not pursuing or being unable to pursue certain business opportunities that may arise prior to the completion of the Transactions.

If the Transactions do not close, the Company will not benefit from the expenses incurred in furtherance of the Transactions.

The Transactions may not be completed. If the Transactions are not completed, the Company will have incurred substantial expenses for which no ultimate benefit will have been received. The Company has incurred out-of-pocket expenses in connection with the Transactions for investment banking, legal and accounting fees and financial printing and other related charges, much of which will be incurred even if the Transactions are not completed. In addition, in the event the Stock Purchase Agreement is terminated under certain circumstances, the Company may be required to pay a Termination Fee.

The Company may waive one or more conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction without resoliciting Shareholder approval.

Certain conditions to the Company's obligations to complete the Stock Purchase Transaction as set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement may be waived, in whole or in part, to the extent legally allowed, either unilaterally or by agreement of the Company and East. In the event that any such waiver does not require re-solicitation of Shareholders, the Company and East will have the discretion to complete the Stock Purchase Transaction without seeking further Shareholder approval. The condition in the Stock Purchase Agreement that requires the Company to obtain approval of the Shareholders for the proposals set forth in this proxy statement, however, cannot be waived. See "The Stock Purchase Agreement – Conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction" for more information.

THE SPECIAL MEETING

This proxy statement summarizes the information regarding the matters to be voted on at the special meeting. However, you do not need to attend the special meeting to vote your shares of Common Stock. You may simply complete, sign, and return the enclosed proxy card, or submit your vote by calling toll free at the telephone number indicated on the enclosed proxy card, or vote your shares through the Internet, as indicated on the proxy card. You may also grant a proxy (i.e., authorize someone to vote your shares). If you properly sign and date the accompanying proxy card or otherwise provide voting instructions, either via the Internet or telephone, as indicated on the proxy card and the Company receives the proxy card or such instruction in time for the special meeting, the persons named as proxies will vote the shares registered directly in your name in the manner that you specified.

As of the Record Date, there were _____ shares of Common Stock outstanding and entitled to vote at the special meeting. If you are a holder of Common Stock, you are entitled to one vote at the special meeting for each share of Common Stock that you held as of the close of business on the Record Date. The Company began mailing this proxy statement on or about _____, 2019 to all Shareholders entitled to vote their shares of Common Stock at the special meeting.

Time and Location

We will hold the special meeting on _____, 2019 at _____, local time, at The Buffalo Club, _____ Room, 388 Delaware Avenue, Buffalo, New York 14202 (Business Attire Required).

Attending the Special Meeting

You are entitled to attend the special meeting only if you were a Shareholder as of the close of business on the Record Date, or if you hold a valid proxy for the special meeting. You must present valid photo identification, such as a driver's license or passport, for admittance. If you are not a Shareholder of record of the Company but hold shares as a beneficial owner in street name, in order to attend the special meeting, you must also provide proof of beneficial ownership, such as your most recent account statement prior to the Record Date, a copy of the voting instruction form provided by your broker, bank, or other nominee, or other similar evidence of ownership of shares of Common Stock. If you do not provide photo identification or comply with the other procedures outlined above, you will not be admitted to the special meeting.

Proposals to approve each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal.

At the special meeting, you will be asked to vote on each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal.

Recommendation of the Board

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal.

Shareholders Entitled to Vote

You are entitled to vote if you were a holder of record of Common Stock as of the close of business on the Record Date.

All holders of Common Stock as of the Record Date, voting together, will be entitled to vote for the approval of each of (i) the Nasdaq Proposal, (ii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iii) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (iv) the Adjournment Proposal, in each case, at the special meeting.

In addition, all holders of Common Stock as of the Record Date, voting together, will be entitled to vote for the approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal, but approval must be obtained from both (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the outstanding shares of Common Stock held by persons that are not affiliated persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the Company. See the section entitled “The Special Meeting – Approval Standards” for more information.

Quorum

To conduct business at the special meeting, a quorum of Shareholders must be present at the special meeting. Under the BCL and our by-laws, the presence, in person or by proxy, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock entitled to vote at the special meeting is necessary to constitute a quorum of the Shareholders to take action at the special meeting. The shares of Common Stock that are present at the special meeting or represented by a proxy will be counted for quorum purposes. Abstentions will be treated as shares present for quorum purposes. Shares for which brokers have not received voting instructions from the beneficial owner of the shares and do not have discretionary authority to vote on certain proposals (which are considered “broker non-votes” with respect to such proposals) will be treated as shares present for quorum purposes.

If a quorum is not present, the vote of a majority of the Shareholders present in person or by proxy and entitled to vote shall have the power to adjourn the special meeting from time to time, for a period not to exceed 30 days at any one time, until a quorum shall be present and the business of the meeting accomplished, without notice other than announcement at the special meeting.

Shareholders Holding Shares Through Brokers, Banks or Other Nominees

If you hold shares of Common Stock through a broker, bank or other nominee, you must follow the voting instructions you receive from your broker, bank or other nominee. If you hold shares of Common Stock through a broker, bank or other nominee and want to vote in person at the special meeting, you must obtain a legal proxy from the record holder of your shares and present it at the special meeting. **Please instruct your broker, bank or other nominee so your vote can be counted.**

Granting Authority to Vote to Brokers, Banks or Other Nominees

Brokers, banks and other nominees have discretionary authority to vote on “routine” matters, but not on “non-routine” matters. All proposals being considered at this special meeting are non-routine. If you hold your shares of Common

Stock in street name (or “nominee name”) and do not provide your broker, bank or other nominee who holds such shares of record with specific instructions regarding how to vote on the proposals, your broker may not be permitted to vote your shares on any of the proposals. Please instruct your broker, bank or other nominee so your vote can be counted.

Voting by Proxy

If you are a record holder of shares of Common Stock, you may authorize a proxy to vote on your behalf by following the instructions provided on the enclosed proxy card. Authorizing your proxy will not limit your right to vote in-person at the special meeting. A properly completed and submitted proxy will be voted in accordance with your instructions, unless you subsequently revoke your instructions. If you authorize a proxy without indicating your voting instructions, the proxyholder will vote your shares “**FOR**” each of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal. Internet and telephone voting procedures are designed to authenticate the Shareholder’s identity and to allow such Shareholders to vote their shares and confirm that their instructions have been properly recorded. Your Internet or telephone vote authorizes the named proxies to vote your shares in the same manner as if you had marked, signed and returned a proxy card.

Receiving Multiple Proxy Cards

Many Shareholders hold their shares in more than one account and may receive separate proxy cards or voting instruction forms for each of those accounts. To ensure that all of your shares are represented at the special meeting, we recommend that you vote by following the instructions on each proxy card or voting instruction form you receive.

Revocation of Proxy

If you are a Shareholder of record, you can revoke your proxy at any time before it is exercised by (i) delivering a written revocation notice prior to the special meeting to Rand Capital Corporation, 2200 Rand Building Buffalo, New York 14203, (ii) submitting a later-dated proxy that we receive no later than the conclusion of voting at the special meeting, (iii) voting in person at the special meeting or (iv) submitting a new proxy electronically over the Internet or by telephone as indicated on the proxy card after the date of the earlier submitted proxy. If you hold shares of Common Stock through a broker, bank or other nominee, you must follow the instructions you receive from them in order to revoke your voting instructions. Attending the special meeting does not revoke your proxy unless you also vote in person at the special meeting.

Approval Standards

Sale Below NAV Proposal: Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” as defined in the 1940 Act, of (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the outstanding shares of Common Stock held by persons that are not affiliated persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the Company. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities. An “affiliated person” is defined under the 1940 Act to include officers, directors and employees of the Company and holders of 5% or more of the outstanding Common Stock. Abstentions and broker non-votes, which occur when you do not provide voting instructions to your bank, broker or other nominee when your shares are held in “street name,” will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” this proposal.

Nasdaq Proposal: Approval of the Nasdaq Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the votes cast on this proposal at the special meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on the Nasdaq Proposal.

Investment Management Agreement Proposal: Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of at least a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” as defined in the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” this proposal.

Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal: Approval of the Certificate of Amendment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” this proposal.

Adjournment Proposal: Approval of the Adjournment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of shares of Common Stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the matter. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” the Adjournment Proposal and broker non-votes will have no effect on the vote for the Adjournment Proposal.

Methods of Proxy Solicitation and Related Expenses

We have engaged the services of Alliance Advisors, LLC to assist in the solicitation of proxies. Alliance Advisors, LLC will not attempt to influence how you vote your shares, but only ask that you take the time to authorize your proxy. You may also be asked if you would like to vote over the telephone and to have your vote transmitted to the proxy tabulation firm.

In addition to the solicitation of proxies by the use of mail, proxies may be solicited in person and by telephone, electronic transmission or facsimile transmission by directors or officers of the Company without special compensation therefor.

We will bear all costs of soliciting proxies for the special meeting. We estimate that we will pay Alliance Advisors, LLC, our proxy solicitor, a fee of approximately \$9,000 to solicit proxies, plus we will reimburse Alliance Advisors, LLC for all out-of-pocket expenses that they incur, though the cost of this proxy solicitation process could be lower or higher than our estimate. We may also reimburse brokers, nominees, fiduciaries and other custodians their reasonable fees and expenses for sending proxy materials to beneficial owners and obtaining their instructions.

Other Matters to Be Voted on at the Special Meeting

Pursuant to the BCL and our by-laws, no matters may properly be brought before the special meeting except as specified in the Notice of the Special Meeting.

Whether or not you expect to attend the special meeting, please complete, date, sign and promptly return the accompanying proxy card so that you may be represented at the special meeting.

Who to Contact if You Have Questions

If you have any questions concerning the special meeting or the accompanying proxy statement, would like additional copies of the accompanying proxy statement or need help voting your shares of Common Stock, please contact Alliance Advisors, LLC:

Call Toll-Free: (844) 853-0931

200 Broadacres Drive, 3rd Floor

Bloomfield, NJ 07003

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

Unless otherwise indicated, the following table sets forth beneficial ownership of our shares on _____, 2019, by (a) persons known by us to be beneficial owners of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (b) the directors and the named executive officers of the Company, and (c) all directors and executive officers as a group. For purposes of the table, the address for each of our Directors and named executive officers is c/o 2200 Rand Building, Buffalo, NY 14203. Unless otherwise stated, each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned by that person.

Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership ⁽¹⁾	Percent of Class ⁽³⁾
More than 5% Owners:		
User-Friendly Phone Book, LLC 10200 Grogan's Mill Road, Suite 440 The Woodlands, TX 77380 ⁽²⁾	1,455,993	%
Directors and named executive officers:		
Allen F. Grum	173,642	%
Erland E. Kailbourne	40,000	*
Ross B. Kenzie	113,000	%
Jayne K. Rand	115,433	%
Robert M. Zak	85,000	%
Daniel P. Penberthy	84,467	%
* Less than 1%.		
All Directors and executive officers as a group (six persons)	611,542	%

(1) The beneficial ownership information presented is based upon information furnished by each person or contained in filings made with the SEC.

(2) User-Friendly Phone Book, LLC filed an amended Schedule 13D with the SEC on June 22, 2018 reporting that it has shared voting power and shared investment power of the indicated 1,455,993 shares of Common Stock with User-Friendly Holding, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company. According to this amended Schedule 13D, User-Friendly Phone Book, LLC is a wholly owned subsidiary of User-Friendly Holding, LLC.

(3) Percent of class calculated based on _____ shares outstanding at the Record Date.

Approximate Value of Investments in the Company

The following table indicates the range of value as of _____, 2019 of the shares of the Company beneficially owned by each director and executive officer. The Company is not part of a family of investment companies.

Name of Director or Executive Officer	Dollar Range of Equity Securities Beneficially Owned
Directors who are not Interested Persons:	
Erland E. Kailbourne	Over \$100,000
Robert M. Zak	Over \$100,000
Ross B. Kenzie	Over \$100,000
Jayne K. Rand	Over \$100,000
Directors who are Interested Persons and Executive Officers:	
Allen F. Grum	Over \$100,000
Daniel P. Penberthy	Over \$100,000

THE STOCK PURCHASE TRANSACTION

This discussion of the Stock Purchase Agreement and related Stock Purchase Transaction is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Stock Purchase Agreement, which is attached to this proxy statement as Appendix A and incorporated into this proxy statement by reference. You should carefully read the entire Stock Purchase Agreement as it is the legal document that governs the Stock Purchase Transaction.

Parties to the Stock Purchase Agreement

Rand Capital Corporation

The Company was incorporated under the laws of New York in February 1969. We completed our initial public offering in 1971 as an internally managed, closed-end, diversified, management investment company. We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in “qualifying assets” and make available managerial assistance to the portfolio companies in which we invest. The Company established an SBIC, Rand SBIC, in 2002, whereby the Company utilizes funds borrowed from the SBA to invest in portfolio companies. The Company currently operates as an internally managed investment company whereby its officers and employees conduct the business of the Company under the general supervision of its Board. Neither the Company nor Rand SBIC have currently elected to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

The Company’s principal executive offices are located at 2200 Rand Building, Buffalo, New York 14203 and our telephone number is 716-853-0802.

East

East was formed in 2010 as a Delaware limited liability company to invest in private and public market securities, and has formed multiple investment vehicles that provide capital to a variety of industries including energy, media, real estate, hospitality, sports and entertainment. East is an entity owned by Terry and Kim Pegula, owners of Pegula Sports & Entertainment.

Adviser

The Adviser is a newly formed investment adviser that intends to register with the SEC pursuant to the Advisers Act. The Adviser will initially be owned by East and Brian Collins. The Adviser will establish an Investment Committee, as discussed in the section entitled “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement – About the Investment Process of the Adviser.”

Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction Is Completed

If the proposals are approved by the Shareholders, and the other conditions to Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction are satisfied or waived, the Company will issue 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock to East in consideration for the Purchase Price consisting of (i) Cash Consideration and (ii) Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, having an aggregate value of \$25.0 million.

In connection with the Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company will:

Amend its Certificate of Incorporation to increase its number of authorized shares of Common Stock from 10 million shares of Common Stock to 100 million shares of Common Stock;

Terminate the employment of each employee of the Company, effective immediately prior to the Closing;

Terminate each benefit plan of the Company, effective immediately prior to the Closing;

Enter into the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement with the Adviser and complete the Externalization Transaction; and

Enter into the Shareholder Agreement with East.

Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction Is Not Completed

If the Stock Purchase Transaction is not completed, the Company will not affect the Externalization Transaction with the Adviser, and we will continue conducting our business as an internally managed BDC and may consider and evaluate other strategic alternatives.

Purchase Price

In connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, East will pay the Company the Purchase Price, consisting of the following:

- (i) Cash Consideration in an amount equal to \$25.0 million less the amount of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value; *plus*

- The Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, which is defined as the fair value of the Contributed Investment Assets being contributed by East to the Company, plus (without duplication) the aggregate amount of accrued but
- (ii) unpaid interest (including uncanceled payment-in-kind interest earned), penalties, fees, charges and other amounts on the Contributed Investment Assets.

Under the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value is to be determined as of 5:00 p.m. (New York, New York time) on the second business day prior to the Closing date, and such amount is to be agreed upon between the Company and East prior to the Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction. The sum of the Cash Consideration and the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value will be \$25.0 million.

Use of Proceeds

If the Stock Purchase Transaction is completed, the Company will hold the Contributed Investment Assets as investment assets of the Company and use a portion of the cash proceeds from the Stock Purchase Transaction to pay costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Transactions. The remainder of the cash proceeds from the Stock Purchase Transaction will be used by the Company for general corporate purposes, including, for use in payment of the cash portion of the intended Special Dividend, if declared.

The following table sets forth the proposed uses of the proceeds from the Stock Purchase Transaction and assumes:

Contributed Investment Assets have a Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value of \$13.1 million;

Cash Consideration of \$11.9 million; and

the cash portion of the intended Special Dividend, if declared, is an estimated \$4.4 million.

	(amounts in thousands)
Proceeds from Stock Purchase Transaction (1)	\$ 25,000
Contributed Investment Assets held by the Company (2)	(13,100)
Aggregate cash portion of Special Dividend (3)(4)	(4,400)
Transaction expenses (5)	(1,000)
Remaining portion of the Cash Consideration	6,500

(1) The proceeds received by the Company from the Stock Purchase Transaction will consist of the Cash Consideration and Contributed Investment Assets.

The amount represents the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value as determined by the parties as of December (2)31, 2018. The Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value is subject to adjustment pursuant to the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement. See “The Stock Purchase Transaction – Contributed Investment Assets.”

The intended Special Dividend is expected to be declared and paid in an amount equal to the Company’s “accumulated earnings and profits” for tax purposes since the Company’s inception and, contingent upon meeting (3) certain tax related conditions, in connection with the Company’s and Rand SBIC’s expected elections for U.S. tax purposes to be taxed as RICs. This table assumes that the intended Special Dividend is in the aggregate amount of an estimated \$22.0 million (representing the Company’s estimate of its “accumulated earnings and profits” from inception to December 31, 2018).

The intended Special Dividend is expected to be comprised of 20% cash and 80% Common Stock. Shareholders are expected to have the option to elect to receive the Special Dividend in cash or Common Stock, subject to the 20% cap on the cash portion of the Special Dividend. If too many Shareholders elect to receive their distribution in (4) cash, the amount of cash available for distribution will be allocated pro rata among the Shareholders electing to receive the distribution in cash and the remaining portion of their distribution will be paid in shares of Common Stock. There can be no assurance that the Special Dividend, or any other dividend or distribution, will be paid to Shareholders after the completion of the Transactions.

(5) Includes an estimate of legal, investment banking and other fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the Transactions.

Background of the Transactions

Historically, the Company has focused on a total return strategy that involved seeking to achieve long-term capital appreciation on the Company’s equity investments, while maintaining a current cash flow from the Company’s debt investments and pass-through equity instruments to fund expenses. Under this total return strategy, the Company has not declared dividends to Shareholders, but instead has sought to return value to Shareholders through share price appreciation on the Common Stock based upon realizing gains in the Company’s equity investment portfolio. The Company’s management and the Board have observed that this total return strategy has become disfavored among investors resulting in an increasingly larger spread between the share price for the Common Stock and the Company’s net asset value per share.

Consequently, during 2015 and early 2016, the Board began to consider potential strategic alternatives to increase the price of the Common Stock and to enhance Shareholder value. In 2015, the Board established a strategic committee of the Board (the “Strategic Committee”) to assist in the ongoing evaluation of potential strategic transactions. During the relevant periods of 2018 and 2019 discussed below, the Strategic Committee consisted of Erland E. Kailbourne, Robert M. Zak and Allen F. Grum. During 2015, the Strategic Committee met with representatives of multiple investment banking firms, including KBW, an investment banking firm that would subsequently be engaged to act as the Company’s financial advisor, as part of its evaluation of potential strategic options.

As part of this process, the Board considered and evaluated various potential strategic options, including (i) voluntarily delisting from Nasdaq and “going dark” by suspending or terminating reporting obligations for the Company under the Exchange Act; (ii) electing RIC tax status for U.S. tax purposes and beginning regular dividend payments to Shareholders; (iii) allowing the Company’s portfolio to run-off and distributing the proceeds from the run-off to Shareholders; (iv) selling the Company to a third party acquirer; and (v) seeking to accelerate growth by increasing available borrowing capacity and boosting participation in transactions in order to increase the size of the Company’s investment portfolio. At the completion of this evaluation process and prior to the Company’s 2016 annual meeting of Shareholders, the Board determined to pursue the strategy of seeking to accelerate growth. The Company’s management reported on the Board’s evaluation process and determination during a presentation made at the Company’s 2016 annual meeting of Shareholders and in subsequent public communications to investors.

However, since the Company’s 2016 annual meeting of Shareholders, the Company’s management has consistently stated during the Company’s earnings calls and in other public comments and communications to investors that the Company was continuing to evaluate potential alternatives and was willing to consider pursuing potential transactions as they may arise. Also, during 2016 and 2017, the Company’s management continued to meet with representatives of KBW to gain additional perspective on the potential for strategic transactions and on ways the Company might consider enhancing Shareholder value.

In late 2017, the Company's chief executive officer, Allen F. Grum, and chief financial officer, Daniel P. Penberthy ("Company Management"), received an inquiry from a representative of an affiliate of East based in Buffalo, NY requesting to introduce Company Management to other representatives of East.

On January 18, 2018, Company Management attended an introductory in-person meeting with representatives of East in which the parties discussed broadly the possibility of seeking to work together on a possible transaction. At the close of the meeting, Company Management and representatives of East agreed to arrange for additional follow-up discussions.

On January 29, 2018, the Company sent a non-disclosure agreement to East (the "East Non-Disclosure Agreement"), which, after a negotiation period, was signed by the parties. The East Non-Disclosure Agreement included a customary "standstill" provision and related provisions designed to protect the Board's review process for potential strategic transactions.

On January 30, 2018, representatives of East held an initial telephonic due diligence discussion with Freed Maxick CPAs, P.C., the Company's independent registered public accounting firm, to discuss certain tax-related due diligence questions regarding the Company.

On March 1, 2018, Company Management traveled to East's offices located in Boca Raton, Florida to hold an in-person meeting to further discuss the potential for a transaction between East and the Company.

On March 14, 2018, Company Management, the Strategic Committee and representatives of Hodgson Russ LLP ("Hodgson Russ"), the Company's outside legal counsel, held an in-person meeting in which Company Management provided the Strategic Committee a description of the initial discussions with East. During the meeting, representatives of Hodgson Russ discussed the Strategic Committee's legal responsibilities as part of strategic transaction review process and the standard of conduct governing the acts of directors.

On March 22, 2018, at the direction of, and after review by, the Strategic Committee, Company Management sent a letter, via email, to East requesting additional specific information regarding East and the elements of a potential transaction involving the Company.

On April 2, 2018, East provided written responses to the Company's letter dated March 22, 2018. As part of these responses, East described the specific elements of their proposed transaction, which were (i) East to contribute assets into Rand in exchange for shares of Common Stock; (ii) the Company to declare a dividend to Shareholders in an

amount sufficient to distribute the Company's "accumulated earnings and profits" and thereby allowing the Company to be in a position to elect RIC status for U.S. tax purposes; (iii) the Company to announce a new dividend policy going forward that was consistent with other dividend-paying BDCs; and (iv) externalization of the Company's management function to a new management company, the Adviser, to seek to bring the Company's expenses and management structure in-line with BDC industry norms.

On April 5, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting, with Company Management and representatives of Hodgson Russ present at the invitation of the Strategic Committee. During the meeting, Company Management outlined the written response received from East to the Company's letter dated March 22, 2018. The Strategic Committee discussed and reviewed these responses, including the proposed transaction structure. At the conclusion of the meeting, the Strategic Committee instructed Company Management to have an additional meeting with East to further discuss and understand some of the responses provided.

On April 9, 2018, Company Management held a telephonic meeting with representatives of East in which general transaction structuring matters were discussed.

On April 23, 2018, Company Management received an unsolicited inquiry from representatives of Party A to discuss a possible transaction between the Company and Party A.

On April 27, 2018, Company Management and representatives of Party A had a general discussion regarding the Company and discussed the broad terms of a possible strategic transaction between the Company and Party A.

On May 2, 2018, representatives of East sent an email to Company Management, describing the regulatory approvals that would need to be obtained to proceed with a proposed transaction, including approval of the Shareholders for purposes of compliance with the 1940 Act and approval from the SBA. This email was prepared based upon advice received by East from Eversheds Sutherland (US) LLP ("Eversheds Sutherland"), as outside legal counsel to East.

On May 3, 2018, Company Management held a telephonic meeting with representatives of East to discuss the responses received from East to the Company's letter dated March 22, 2018 and the regulatory approvals that would be required to execute on the proposed transaction.

In addition, on May 3, 2018, Company Management received a memorandum preliminarily outlining a potential transaction that involved a reverse merger of an existing portfolio company of Party A into the Company in exchange for shares of Common Stock. The transaction contemplated that the Company would terminate its status as a BDC and effect a distribution of the Company's portfolio company securities to the existing Shareholders.

On May 21, 2018, the Company executed a non-disclosure agreement with Party A, which included a customary "standstill" provision and related provisions designed to protect the Board's review process for potential strategic transactions.

On June 1, 2018, the Company received a draft letter of intent and exclusivity agreement from East (collectively the "East Letter of Intent"). The East Letter of Intent proposed that East would contribute an unspecified amount of assets and cash into the Company in exchange for the issuance to East of shares of Common Stock using a predetermined share price formula. In addition, the East Letter of Intent provided that the Company would declare a dividend in an amount sufficient to distribute the Company's "accumulated earnings and profits" in a ratio of 20% in cash and 80% in the Common Stock and, in connection with announcement of the transaction, announce to the Shareholders an intention to adopt a new dividend policy that would be consistent with other dividend-paying BDCs. The East Letter of Intent proposed creating a new external management company, the Adviser, to serve as the Company's investment adviser. With regard to the Adviser's fee structure, the East Letter of Intent provided for a base management fee of 1.50% on total gross assets of the Company and an undefined incentive fee structure with a 20% incentive fee payable to the Adviser, subject to a 7% hurdle rate and a catch-up feature between 7% and 8.75%. Given that East projected that the Adviser would operate at a loss in connection with its provision of investment advisory services to the Company, the East Letter of Intent contemplated that the Company would pay a one-time transition fee to the Adviser in an unspecified amount during the first year after completion of the transaction. The Adviser would employ the Company's existing management and employees and would form an investment committee to approve new investments. The East Letter of Intent proposed that, after the closing of the transaction, the Board size would be fixed at seven members with East receiving the right to nominate four members. The East Letter of Intent was non-binding

and included an exclusivity provision under which the parties would agree to negotiate exclusively with one another for three months.

On June 8, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a meeting during which Company Management presented the terms of the East Letter of Intent to the Strategic Committee. The Strategic Committee discussed the potential benefits of the transactions outlined in the East Letter of Intent, including the value that it could create for the Shareholders and the immediate increased scale and liquidity that the transaction would provide, as well as the execution risks associated therewith, noting specifically the need to obtain Shareholder approval of the transaction, among other matters. Thereafter, the Strategic Committee discussed other factors to consider in connection with the East Letter of Intent and instructed Company Management to seek additional clarity on certain elements of the proposed transaction, including the price at which the Common Stock would be issued to East and the assets that were proposed to be contributed by East.

On June 12, 2018, Party B purchased 1,455,993 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$3.00 per share and filed a Schedule 13D with the SEC on June 21, 2018 reporting such purchase.

On June 19, 2018, Company Management held an in-person meeting with Party A in which Party A presented a letter of intent for a proposed transaction (“Party A Letter of Intent”). The Party A Letter of Intent proposed that the holding company for Party A’s existing portfolio of companies would complete a reverse merger with and into the Company. As consideration in the merger, Party A would receive shares of Common Stock using a value of \$3.17 per share of Common Stock for purposes of the issuance to Party A. After the completion of the transaction, Party A would make an offer to purchase shares of Common Stock from the other existing Shareholders at a price of \$2.83 per share. The Party A Letter of Intent provided that the Company’s existing management would be retained after the completion of the transaction to manage a planned private equity investment division of the combined company. The Party A Letter of Intent was non-binding and included an exclusivity provision under which the parties would agree to negotiate exclusively with one another until either party provided 30 days’ notice to terminate the Party A Letter of Intent.

On June 22, 2018, East sent a letter to the Company providing additional supplemental information regarding the proposals described in the East Letter of Intent (the “East Supplemental Letter”). With respect to its proposal to acquire shares of Common Stock, East proposed that the aggregate investment from East would be in the amount of \$25.0 million with approximately 50% of the consideration to be paid in the form of cash and approximately 50% of the consideration to come in the form of the contribution by East of existing loans originated by East to the Company. East further proposed that the purchase price for the Common Stock to be purchased in the transaction would be based upon an average of the 30-day, 60-day and 90-day moving average stock price for the Common Stock as of the day prior to the transaction’s announcement. In addition, as originally described in the East Letter of Intent, East reiterated that it intended for the Company to declare a special dividend to Shareholders in an amount sufficient to distribute the Company’s “accumulated earnings and profits,” and thereby allow the Company to be in a position to elect RIC status for U.S. tax purposes. It was East’s expectation that it would participate in this dividend as a Shareholder and that a portion of the cash consideration received from East in the Stock Purchase Transaction would be used to fund a portion of the cash portion of this special dividend.

On June 26, 2018, the Company executed a non-disclosure agreement with Party B.

On June 28, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting, with Company Management and representatives of KBW present at the invitation of the Strategic Committee. During the meeting, Company Management described the contents of the East Supplemental Letter. The Strategic Committee engaged in extensive discussions about the East Letter of Intent as supplemented by the East Supplemental Letter, including the benefit to Shareholders of the proposed special dividend and the view that the purchase price for the Common Stock as proposed by East in the East Supplement Letter undervalued the Common Stock given the control position to be obtained.

On July 2, 2018, Company Management held an in-person meeting with representatives of Party B. Company Management discussed the Company’s current strategy and the contents of its investment portfolio.

On July 5, 2018, Company Management held a telephonic meeting with representatives of East in which transaction structuring matters were discussed.

On July 9, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting, with Company Management and representatives of Hodgson Russ present at the invitation of the Strategic Committee. The Strategic Committee discussed extensively the East Letter of Intent, the Party A Letter of Intent and Company Management's discussions with Party B during the July 2, 2018 meeting.

On July 11, 2018, representatives of the Adviser sent a letter to the Company (the "Investment Adviser Supplemental Letter"), in which the Adviser clarified the scope of investment advisory services proposed to be provided by the Adviser, reiterated the fee structure described in the East Letter of Intent and proposed that the Adviser be paid a one-time transition fee by the Company at the end of first year after the completion of the Transactions in the amount of \$500,000 (the "Transition Fee").

On July 16, 2018, Company Management and representatives of KBW reviewed and discussed the information provided in the Investment Adviser Supplemental Letter.

On July 17, 2018, Company Management held a telephonic meeting with representatives of East and the Adviser in which the parties discussed the Investment Adviser Supplemental Letter, including the request for payment of the Transition Fee.

On July 18, 2018, Company Management held a telephonic meeting with representatives of Party B in which further information regarding the Company was exchanged.

On July 19, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting with Company Management in which Company Management reviewed the additional information provided in the Investment Adviser Supplemental Letter and Company Management's further discussions with Party B.

On July 26, 2018, Company Management held a telephonic meeting with representatives of East and the Adviser in which the parties discussed operational details regarding the external investment adviser structure and the role of the Adviser in the Company's operations.

On July 26, 2018, the Board held a regular in-person board meeting. At this meeting, Company Management and the Strategic Committee presented an update to the full Board regarding the work of the Strategic Committee and the current status of the process with East and Party A and the discussion that had occurred with Party B. The full Board had a full discussion regarding the East Letter of Intent and Party A Letter of Intent, including a discussion of the associated risks related to each of the potential transactions. At the conclusion of this discussion, the Board directed the Strategic Committee to continue with and finalize its review of the potential transactions and to report back to the Board with a recommendation.

On July 31, 2018, the Strategic Committee held separate in-person meetings with representatives of East and the Adviser and representatives of Party A. At the meeting with representatives of East and the Adviser, the parties discussed the East Letter of Intent, including the information provided in the East Supplemental Letter and the Investment Adviser Supplemental Letter and associated business issues. At the meeting with the representatives of Party A, the parties discussed the Party A Letter of Intent and associated business issues.

On August 6, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting, with Company Management, representatives of KBW and representatives of Hodgson Russ present at the invitation of the Strategic Committee. The Strategic Committee discussed the status of its review process with respect to the East Letter of Intent and Party A Letter of Intent.

On August 31, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting, with Company Management, representatives of KBW and representatives of Hodgson Russ present at the invitation of the Strategic Committee. Representatives of KBW provided an update to the Strategic Committee regarding a telephonic discussion that KBW had during mid-August with representatives of Party B, in which Party B had indicated the possibility of contributing an existing portfolio company of Party B with a proposal value of \$16 million to the Company in exchange for additional shares of Common Stock at an unspecified issuance price (the “Party B Indication”). Representatives of KBW then discussed the East Letter of Intent, the Party A Letter of Intent and the Party B Indication, noting that each of the transactions would result in a different strategic direction for the Company as they each contained structural differences and therefore were not directly comparable. The Strategic Committee, with input from representatives of KBW, Company Management and representatives of Hodgson Russ, held a discussion to consider each of the proposals. At the conclusion of this discussion, the Strategic Committee determined to recommend to the full Board that the Company focus its negotiations on the proposed transaction with East and the Adviser and seek to revise the East Letter of Intent to add provision for a “go shop” period, remove the proposed Transition Fee and increase the price at which the shares of Common Stock were to be issued to East to \$3.00 per share.

On September 5, 2018, the Board held a special telephonic meeting, with Company Management, representatives of KBW and representatives of Hodgson Russ present at the invitation of the Board. Representatives of KBW discussed the East Letter of Intent, the Party A Letter of Intent and the Party B Indication with the full Board. The Strategic Committee then presented its recommendation that the Company focus its negotiations on the proposed transaction with East and seek to revise the East Letter of Intent to add provision for a “go shop” period, remove the proposed Transition Fee and increase the price at which the shares of Common Stock were to be issued to East to \$3.00 per share. As part of this presentation to the Board, the Strategic Committee set forth its reasoning for its recommendation, including that it believed that the proposed transaction with East provided better value to the Shareholders and had greater certainty of completion as compared with the other alternatives that were considered by the Strategic Committee. The Board then, with input from representatives of KBW, Company Management and representatives of Hodgson Russ, held a discussion to consider each proposal and the recommendation of the Strategic Committee. At the conclusion of the meeting, the Board directed Company Management and KBW to seek to negotiate the changes to the East Letter of Intent.

On September 7, 2018, at the request of Company Management, representatives of KBW had a discussion with East in which they conveyed the request to revise the East Letter of Intent to add provision for a “go shop” period, remove the proposed Transition Fee and increase the price at which the shares of Common Stock were to be issued to East to \$3.00 per share. East agreed that it was only willing to remove the proposed Transition Fee and increase the price at which the shares of Common Stock were to be issued to East to \$3.00 per share.

On September 18, 2018, representatives of KBW, representatives of East and the Adviser and representatives of Party B had an in-person meeting in which East presented the proposed terms set forth in the East Letter of Intent to representatives of Party B. The participants discussed the proposed terms, but no further action was taken.

On October 5, 2018, the Company received an updated Party A Letter of Intent (the “Updated Party A Letter of Intent”) in which Party A revised its proposal to (i) increase the price per share of Common Stock to be used for purposes of the determining the number of shares to be issued to Party A as the merger consideration from \$3.17 per share to \$3.50 per share and (ii) increase the price at which Party A would offer to purchase shares of Common Stock after completion of the transaction from \$2.83 per share to \$3.00 per share.

On October 8, 2018, East presented an updated draft of the East Letter of Intent (the “Updated East Letter of Intent”) in which it removed the requirement for payment of a Transition Fee and increased the price at which the shares of Common Stock would be issued to East to \$3.00 per share. In addition, East revised the provision regarding the size of the Board to provide that the size would be five members or seven members as determined after the closing of the transaction with East having the right to designate two persons for nomination to the Board.

On October 10, 2018, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting, with Company Management, representatives of KBW and representatives of Hodgson Russ present at the invitation of the Strategic Committee.

Representatives of KBW and Company Management provided an update on the status of negotiations with East, including the revisions to the prior transaction proposal as set forth in the Updated East Letter of Intent and reported that East was unwilling to agree to a “go shop” period as part of the transaction. The Strategic Committee discussed the Updated Party A Letter of Intent, but ultimately determined that the execution risks associated with the proposed transaction with Party A did not outweigh the enhanced financial terms as set forth in the Updated Party A Letter of Intent. The Strategic Committee also discussed the fact the Company has made numerous public statements that it was willing to consider potential transactions, and therefore determined that it was willing to proceed without a “go shop” period in the transaction agreement. At the completion of the meeting, the Strategic Committee determined to recommend approval of the Updated East Letter of Intent to the Board at the meeting to be held on October 11, 2018.

On October 11, 2018, the Board held an in-person meeting, with Company Management, representatives of KBW and representatives of Hodgson Russ present at the invitation of the Board. Representatives of KBW and Company Management provided an update on the status of negotiations with East to the full Board, including the revisions to the prior transaction proposal as set forth in the Updated East Letter of Intent. The members of the Strategic Committee discussed the negotiation process and their recommendation to approve the Updated East Letter of Intent. After a discussion by the Board, with input from representatives of KBW and representatives of Hodgson Russ, regarding the terms of the Updated East Letter of Intent, the Board approved the Updated East Letter of Intent and directed Company Management to finalize negotiation of the terms of the Updated East Letter of Intent, including providing for a maximum 60-day exclusivity period, and, upon being finalized, execute the Updated East Letter of Intent.

On October 12, 2018, Company Management sent a revised draft of the Updated East Letter of Intent to East, which, among other changes, shortened the exclusivity period to 60 days.

On October 31, 2018, representatives of East sent a further revised draft of the Updated East Letter of Intent to the Company in which they proposed a 90-day exclusivity period.

On November 6, 2018, a revised draft of the Updated East Letter of Intent was exchanged in which the parties agreed to set the exclusivity period to expire on December 31, 2018 with an automatic 30-day extension period if, as of such date, the parties were working in good faith towards the execution of definitive agreements with respect to the transaction. East and the Company then each executed the Updated East Letter of Intent.

On November 9, 2018, Company Management, representatives of Hodgson Russ, representatives of East and representatives of Eversheds Sutherland held a telephonic meeting to discuss documentation preparation responsibilities based upon the executed Updated East Letter of Intent, transaction structuring issues and a transaction timeline.

On November 21, 2018, representatives of the Company presented a questionnaire to be completed by the Adviser pursuant to Section 15(c) of the 1940 Act (the "15(c) Questionnaire") for use by the Board in connection with its evaluation of the Adviser's capacity and capabilities to serve as the investment adviser for the Company.

On November 26, 2018, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered a draft of the Stock Purchase Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

On November 27, 2018, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered an initial due diligence request list to the Company and Hodgson Russ. Responses to such request were subsequently delivered to Eversheds Sutherland by the Company and Hodgson Russ during December 2018 and January 2019.

On November 28, 2018, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered a draft of the Administration Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

On November 29, 2018, representatives of DLA Piper LLP (US) ("DLA Piper"), as outside legal counsel to the Adviser, delivered a draft of the Investment Management Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

On November 30, 2018, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered a revised draft of the Investment Management Agreement to DLA Piper and the Adviser, which included proposed revised terms on the calculation of the

incentive-based fees that would be payable to the Adviser.

On December 3, 2018, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered a revised draft of the Stock Purchase Agreement to Eversheds Sutherland and East.

On December 4, 2018, representatives of Hodgson Russ and representatives of DLA Piper held a telephonic conference call to discuss Hodgson Russ' proposed revisions to the Investment Management Agreement, including revisions to the calculation of the incentive fees payable to the Adviser under the Investment Management Agreement.

On December 5, 2018, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered a revised draft of the Administration Agreement to Eversheds Sutherland, East and the Adviser.

On December 10, 2018, representatives of DLA Piper delivered a revised draft of the Investment Management Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ. In addition, on December 10, 2018, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered a revised draft of the Administration Agreement and an initial draft of the Shareholder Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

On December 12, 2018, Dansa, D'Arata Soucia LLP, as advisors to the Company, delivered summary memorandums describing the terms and providing other financial information regarding each of the loans and other securities proposed to be contributed by East to the Company as a portion of the consideration payable by East in the Stock Purchase Transaction. Company Management delivered each of these summary memorandums to the Board for its review.

On December 13, 2018, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered a revised draft of the Investment Advisory Agreement to DLA Piper and the Adviser and delivered a revised draft of the Administration Agreement and the Shareholder Agreement to Eversheds Sutherland, East and the Adviser.

On December 17, 2018, the Board, with Company Management, representatives of KBW and representatives of Hodgson Russ in attendance at the invitation of the Board, held an in-person meeting to review in detail the then-proposed terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement. During this meeting, representatives of Hodgson Russ discussed the standard of conduct and the information to be reviewed by the Board, including the 15(c) Questionnaire and accompanying information, in connection with the Board's evaluation of the Investment Management Agreement and consideration of the approval of the Adviser to serve as investment adviser to the Company. Representatives of KBW discussed the financial aspects of the proposed Stock Purchase Transaction on a preliminary basis. After the completion of this review, representatives of East and the Adviser were invited into the meeting and made an in-person presentation to the Board regarding their background and the business case for the Stock Purchase Transaction and the Externalization Transaction.

On December 21, 2018, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered a draft of a completed 15(c) Questionnaire and a revised draft of the Administration Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

On December 28, 2018, representatives of Hodgson Russ and Company Management held an in-person meeting to review the draft 15(c) Questionnaire and related materials provided by the Adviser and to discuss open business and legal issues in the Administration Agreement and the Investment Management Agreement.

On January 2, 2019, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered a revised draft of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Shareholder Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

On January 3, 2019, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered a list of comments and questions on the draft 15(c) Questionnaire to Eversheds Sutherland.

On January 7, 2019, representatives of Hodgson Russ and representatives of Eversheds Sutherland held a telephonic meeting to discuss Hodgson Russ' previously circulated comments and questions on the draft 15(c) Questionnaire.

On January 13, 2019, representatives of the Company delivered a list of open business and legal issues with respect to the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the

Administration Agreement to East, the Adviser and Eversheds Sutherland.

On January 14, 2019, Company Management, representatives of Hodgson Russ, representatives of East, representatives of the Adviser and representatives of Eversheds Sutherland held a telephonic meeting to discuss the list of open business and legal issues with respect to the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement.

On January 16, 2019, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered revised drafts of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement and the Administration Agreement to East, the Adviser and Eversheds Sutherland.

On January 17, 2019, Eversheds Sutherland delivered an updated 15(c) Questionnaire to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

In the morning of January 18, 2019, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting with Company Management and representatives of Hodgson Russ to discuss the open business and legal issues with respect to the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement.

In the afternoon of January 18, 2019, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered a list of open business and legal issues with respect to the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Shareholder Agreement and revised drafts of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement and the Administration Agreement to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

In the morning of January 22, 2019, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered an updated list of open business and legal issues with respect to the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Shareholder Agreement to East and Eversheds Sutherland. In the afternoon of January 22, 2019, representatives of Eversheds Sutherland delivered responses to each of the items included on the updated list of open business and legal issues back to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

In the morning of January 23, 2019, representatives of Hodgson Russ and Company Management held a telephonic meeting in which the responses to the updated list of open business and legal issues were reviewed. In the afternoon of January 23, 2019, representatives of Hodgson Russ delivered updated drafts of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement and the Administration Agreement to Eversheds Sutherland, the Adviser and East, and representatives of DLA Piper delivered an updated draft of the Investment Management Agreement to Hodgson Russ and the Company. In addition, on January 23, 2019, Eversheds Sutherland delivered a final completed 15(c) Questionnaire to the Company and Hodgson Russ.

In the morning of January 24, 2019, the Strategic Committee held a telephonic meeting with Company Management and representatives of Hodgson Russ to discuss the resolution of the open business and legal issues with respect to the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement.

In the afternoon of January 24, 2019, the Board held an in-person meeting, with Company Management, representatives of KBW and Hodgson Russ in attendance at the invitation of the Board, to consider approval of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, and to consider whether to approve those agreements and the transactions contemplated thereby, including the Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation. At this meeting, KBW reviewed the financial aspects of the proposed Stock Purchase Transaction and rendered an opinion to the Board to the effect that, as of such date and subject to the procedures followed, assumptions made, matters considered, and qualifications and limitations on the review undertaken by KBW as set forth in such opinion, the consideration of \$3.00 per share of Common Stock to be received in the Stock Purchase Transaction was fair, from a financial point of view, to the Company.

Later during the Board meeting of January 24, 2019, representatives of Hodgson Russ reiterated the applicable standard of conduct, fiduciary duties and the responsibilities of the Board before providing an overview of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, including a summary of the key terms and closing conditions in each, the interaction of the agreements and related matters. Representatives of Hodgson Russ also assisted the Board in reviewing the final completed 15(c) Questionnaire. After further discussion and deliberation, the Board unanimously determined that the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement and the Administration Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby and the Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation were advisable and in the best interests of the Company and the Shareholders and unanimously voted to approve the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement and the Administration Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby and the Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation, and to recommend that the Shareholders approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management

Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal and (v) the Adjournment Proposal, and directed that the relevant matters be submitted to the Shareholders for approval and adoption at a special meeting of Shareholders together with the Board's recommendation that the Shareholders approve those matters.

In the early evening of January 24, 2019, following the meeting of the Board, the Stock Purchase Agreement was circulated in final form, with the final form of each of the Shareholder Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Investment Management Agreement attached thereto as exhibits, by representatives of Hodgson Russ to the Company, East and Eversheds Sutherland. Thereafter, later in the evening of January 24, 2019, the Company and East executed the Stock Purchase Agreement.

On the morning of January 25, 2019, prior to the opening of trading markets, the Company issued a press release announcing the Transactions.

Reasons for the Transactions

In recommending that the Shareholders approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, and (v) the Adjournment Proposal, the Board considered the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the other transactions and agreements relating thereto, as well as a range of other potential strategic alternatives and proposals. As part of its evaluation, the Board considered the financial terms, risks, timing and uncertainties of other potential strategic alternatives and proposals, as well as financial information prepared by the Company's management. The Board consulted with outside financial and legal advisors and the Company's management, and considered a number of reasons, including, among others:

the Cash Consideration and Contributed Investment Assets with an aggregate value of \$25.0 million that will be received as consideration from East in the Stock Purchase Transaction;

the contribution of the Contributed Investment Assets to the Company increases the total assets under management by the Company, thereby diversifying the Company's investment portfolio and increasing the Company's scale;

the Contributed Investment Assets primarily consist of income producing debt investments that will increase the income producing portion of the Company's investment portfolio consistent with the shift in the Company's investment strategy towards investing in more interest-yielding debt securities;

the Externalization Transaction will provide for the management of the Company's investment portfolio by an external investment adviser with the experience, analytical capabilities and access to resources that the Board believes will enhance the Company's access to investment opportunities and investment decision process;

the administration of the Company by the Adviser, in its capacity as investment adviser and administrator to the Company, under the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, respectively, is anticipated to reduce the Company's expense-to-asset ratio;

the Transactions, taken as a whole, will help accelerate the shift in the Company's investment strategy towards investing in more interest-yielding debt securities;

the Company intends for the Shareholders (including East) to receive the Special Dividend after the Closing of the Transactions and, contingent upon meeting certain tax related conditions, the Company and Rand SBIC expect to elect to be taxed as RICs for U.S. federal tax purposes;

the price per share of Common Stock to be sold to East under the Stock Purchase Transaction of \$3.00 per share represents a 33% premium per share over the closing price of Common Stock on January 24, 2019 (the trading day immediately prior to the announcement of the Transactions);

each of the members of the Board, including a majority of the independent directors thereof, has approved the Investment Management Agreement, with entry into the Investment Management Agreement by the Company conditioned on approval thereof by the Shareholders and the consummation of the Transactions;

the Board perceived the Transactions as providing better value to the Shareholders and greater certainty of completion than the other strategic alternatives evaluated by the Board;

the Company's management has consistently stated during the Company's earnings calls and in other public comments and communications to investors that the Company was continuing to evaluate potential alternatives and was willing to consider pursuing potential transactions as they may arise;

the financial presentation, dated January 24, 2019, of KBW to the Board and the opinion, dated January 24, 2019, of KBW to the Board as to the fairness, from a financial point of view and as of the date of the opinion, to the Company of the consideration of \$3.00 per share of Common Stock to be received in the Stock Purchase Transaction, as more fully described below under “Opinion of the Company’s Financial Advisor;”

the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement each have customary terms and were the product of extensive arm’s-length negotiations by the Company with the assistance of its outside advisors;

East has provided a representation in the Stock Purchase Agreement that it has sufficient immediately available funds in cash or cash equivalents or availability under lines of credit to enable it to pay the Cash Consideration due at the Closing and any other amounts due to be paid by East under the Stock Purchase Agreement;

under the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Board’s ability to change its recommendation to Shareholders in certain circumstances, subject to East’s ability to propose adjustments to the terms and conditions of the Stock Purchase Agreement that may convince the Board not to change its recommendation, and subject to East’s right to terminate the Stock Purchase Agreement following such change in recommendation and to collect a Termination Fee of up to \$750,000;

under the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Board’s ability to engage in discussions regarding, and ultimately accept, a Superior Proposal (as defined below) subject to East’s ability to match such Superior Proposal and subject to paying a Termination Fee of up to \$750,000;

under the Stock Purchase Agreement, the aggregate maximum amount of the Termination Fee payable by the Company is 3.0% of the aggregate consideration to be paid to the Company by East under the Stock Purchase Transaction, which amount the Board believed was reasonable in light of, among other matters, the benefits of the Stock Purchase Transaction to the Company and the Shareholders, the typical size of the termination fees in similar transactions and the likelihood that a fee of such size would not be a meaningful deterrent to competing acquisition proposals; and

the Shareholders could experience future appreciation in the value of the Common Stock if the Adviser is able to successfully manage the Company.

In the course of reaching the determinations and decisions and making the recommendation described above, the Board considered the risks and potentially negative items relating to the Transactions, including the following material items (which are not necessarily presented in order of relative importance or significance):

the possibility that the consummation of the Transactions may be delayed or not occur at all, and the possible significant adverse impact that such event would have on the Company and its business;

the restrictions on the conduct of the Company’s business during the period between execution of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Closing, which may delay or prevent the Company from undertaking business opportunities that may arise during such time which, absent the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company might otherwise have pursued;

the disruption to the Company's business that resulted from the negotiation of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Investment Management Agreement and the potential disruption that may result from announcement of the Transactions and the resulting distraction of management's attention from day-to-day operation of the business;

the potential negative effect of the pendency of the Transactions on the Company's business, including uncertainty about the effect of the Transactions on the Company's business partners and other parties, which may impair the Company's ability to retain and motivate key personnel, and could cause business partners, the Company's portfolio companies and others to seek to change existing business relationships with the Company;

under the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company is unable to actively solicit other acquisition proposals during the pendency thereof or to engage in discussions with parties that make unsolicited acquisition proposals;

the Company will be required to pay the Termination Fees to East if the Stock Purchase Agreement is terminated under certain circumstances, including if the Stock Purchase Agreement is terminated in connection with an adverse recommendation change by the Board or as a result of the Company materially violating the “non-solicitation” or “no-shop” covenants thereof, or in the event the Board desires to accept an Superior Proposal from a third party;

some of the Company’s officers and employees may be deemed to have interests in the Transactions that are different from, or in addition to, the interests of Shareholders generally; and

the items described in the section of this proxy statement captioned “Risk Factors.”

The foregoing discussion of reasons considered by the Board contains the material reasons considered by the Board, but is not in any way intended to be exhaustive. In light of the variety of reasons considered in connection with its evaluation of the Transactions, the Board did not find it practicable to, and did not, quantify or otherwise assign relative weights to the specific reasons considered in reaching its determinations and recommendations. Each member of the Board applied his own business judgment to the process and may have given different weight to different reasons. The Board did not undertake to make any specific determination as to whether any reason or any particular aspect of a reason supported or did not support their ultimate determination. The Board based its respective recommendations on the totality of the information presented.

Resolutions approving the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement, the Administration Agreement, the Shareholder Agreement, the Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation and the transactions contemplated thereby were unanimously approved by the Board, including its independent directors, on January 24, 2019.

Opinion of the Company’s Financial Advisor

The Company engaged KBW to render financial advisory and investment banking services to the Company, including an opinion to the Board as to the fairness, from a financial point of view, to the Company of the consideration to be received in the Stock Purchase Transaction. The Company selected KBW because KBW is a nationally recognized investment banking firm with substantial experience in transactions similar to the Stock Purchase Transaction. As part of its investment banking business, KBW is regularly engaged in the valuation of securities of BDCs in connection with mergers and acquisitions.

As part of its engagement, representatives of KBW attended the meeting of the Board held on January 24, 2019 at which the Board evaluated the Stock Purchase Transaction. At this meeting, KBW reviewed the financial aspects of

the Stock Purchase Transaction and rendered an opinion to the effect that, as of such date and subject to the procedures followed, assumptions made, matters considered, and qualifications and limitations on the review undertaken by KBW as set forth in such opinion, the consideration of \$3.00 per share of Common Stock to be received in the Stock Purchase Transaction was fair, from a financial point of view, to the Company. The Board approved the Stock Purchase Agreement at this Board meeting.

The description of KBW's opinion in this proxy statement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the opinion, which is attached as Appendix F to this proxy statement and is incorporated herein by reference, and describes the procedures followed, assumptions made, matters considered, and qualifications and limitations on the review undertaken by KBW in preparing the opinion.

KBW's opinion speaks only as of the date of the opinion. The opinion was for the information of, and was directed to, the Board (in its capacity as such) in connection with its consideration of the financial terms of the Stock Purchase Transaction. The opinion addressed only the fairness, from a financial point of view, of the consideration of \$3.00 per share of Common Stock to be received in the Stock Purchase Transaction to the Company. It did not address the underlying business decision of the Company to engage in the Stock Purchase Transaction or enter into the Stock Purchase Agreement or constitute a recommendation to the Board in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, and it does not constitute a recommendation to any Shareholder or any shareholder of any other entity as to how to vote or act in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Externalization Transaction or any other matter (including what election any holder of Common Stock should make in the Special Dividend, if it occurs, with respect to Common Stock or cash).

KBW's opinion was reviewed and approved by KBW's fairness opinion committee in conformity with its policies and procedures established under the requirements of Rule 5150 of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

In connection with the opinion, KBW reviewed, analyzed and relied upon material bearing upon the financial and operating condition of the Company and bearing upon the Stock Purchase Transaction, including, among other things:

a draft of the Stock Purchase Agreement, dated January 23, 2019 (the most recent draft then made available to KBW);

the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 of the Company, including the audited financial statements contained therein;

the Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarters ended March 31, 2018, June 30, 2018 and September 30, 2018 of the Company, including the unaudited quarterly financial statements contained therein;

certain other interim reports and other communications of the Company to the Shareholders; and

other financial information concerning the business and operations of the Company that were furnished to KBW by the Company or that KBW was otherwise directed to use for purposes of its analysis.

KBW's consideration of financial information and other factors that it deemed appropriate under the circumstances or relevant to its analyses included, among others, the following:

the historical and current financial position and results of operations of the Company;

the assets and liabilities of the Company;

the nature and terms of certain merger transactions and business combinations in the BDC industry; and

a comparison of certain financial and stock market information of the Company with similar information for certain other companies, the securities of which were publicly traded.

KBW also performed such other studies and analyses as it considered appropriate and took into account its assessment of general economic, market and financial conditions and its experience in other transactions, as well as its experience in securities valuation and knowledge of the BDC industry generally. KBW also participated in discussions with the Company management regarding the past and current business operations, financial condition and future prospects of the Company and such other matters as KBW deemed relevant to its inquiry. KBW was not requested to, and did not, assist the Company with soliciting indications of interest from third parties other than East and another party regarding a potential transaction with the Company.

In conducting its review and arriving at its opinion, KBW relied upon and assumed the accuracy and completeness of all of the financial and other information that was provided to it or that was publicly available and did not independently verify the accuracy or completeness of any such information or assume any responsibility or liability for such verification, accuracy or completeness. In connection with its opinion, KBW did not perform any financial analyses to estimate the value of the Company's existing investment assets or the Contributed Investment Assets, and KBW expressed no opinion as to the stated fair value of the Company's existing investment assets as determined by Company management as of September 30, 2018 or the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value as would be determined pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement. KBW did not rely upon a liquidation analysis for purposes of its opinion. The Company advised KBW that the fair value of its existing investment assets (the Company advised KBW that "fair value" was defined under the applicable accounting rules as the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date) was not the same as the likely realizable value of those investment assets in a liquidation scenario where those assets would not be held to maturity or otherwise but would be sold immediately or over a relatively short period of time. Specifically, the Company advised KBW that: (i) all of the Company's investment assets as of September 30, 2018 consisted of private securities of small or development stage companies that were not publicly traded and for which no orderly market existed; (ii) there was necessarily significant subjectivity and uncertainty involved in determining the fair value of investments for which there was no orderly market; (iii) in a liquidation scenario, there might be few or no independent, willing and able buyers for the Company's investment assets; and (iv) as a result, the likely realizable value of the Company's investment assets in a liquidation scenario at any measurement date, including giving effect to estimated costs to be incurred by the Company in connection with a liquidation and applying a reasonable discount rate to present value sale proceeds assumed to be received in the future, could be significantly below the value of those investment assets determined on a fair value basis at that same measurement date. Given this, the Company advised KBW that at September 30, 2018, the likely realizable value of its investment assets in a liquidation scenario, if determined and given effect as of that date, could reasonably be expected to result in a NAV per share of the Company of less than \$3.00 per share. In addition, at the direction of the Company's management and with the consent of the Board, KBW did not rely upon a dividend discount analysis for purposes of its opinion given that the Company's management did not furnish to KBW financial and operating forecasts and projections of the Company that provided a reasonable basis upon which KBW could perform such analysis.

KBW assumed that there were no material changes in the assets, liabilities, financial condition, results of operations, business or prospects of the Company since the date of the last financial statements of the Company that were made available to KBW and that KBW was directed to use. In rendering its opinion, KBW did not make or obtain any evaluations or appraisals or physical inspection of the property, assets or liabilities (contingent or otherwise) of the Company or of or relating to any of the Contributed Investment Assets, the collateral securing any of such assets or liabilities, or the collectability of any such assets, nor did KBW examine any individual loan or credit files, nor did it evaluate the solvency, financial capability or fair value of the Company under any state or federal laws, including those relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other matters. Estimates of values of companies and assets do not purport to be appraisals or necessarily reflect the prices at which companies or assets may actually be sold. Because such estimates are inherently subject to uncertainty, KBW assumed no responsibility or liability for their accuracy.

KBW assumed, in all respects material to its analyses:

the Stock Purchase Transaction would be completed substantially in accordance with the terms set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement (the final terms of which KBW assumed would not differ in any respect material to its analyses from the draft version of the Stock Purchase Agreement that was reviewed by KBW and referred to above) with no adjustments to the transaction consideration (including the allocation thereof between the Contributed Investment Assets and the Cash Consideration);

the representations and warranties of each party in the Stock Purchase Agreement and in all related documents and instruments referred to in the Stock Purchase Agreement were true and correct;

each party to the Stock Purchase Agreement or any of the related documents would perform all of the covenants and agreements required to be performed by such party under such documents;

there were no factors that would delay or subject to any adverse conditions, any necessary regulatory or governmental approval for the Stock Purchase Transaction and that all conditions to the completion of the Stock Purchase Transaction would be satisfied without any waivers or modifications to the Stock Purchase Agreement or any of the related documents; and

in the course of obtaining the necessary regulatory, contractual, or other consents or approvals for the transaction, no restrictions, including any divestiture requirements, termination or other payments or amendments or modifications, would be imposed that would have a material adverse effect on the future results of operations or financial condition of the Company or the contemplated benefits of the Stock Purchase Transaction.

For purposes of KBW's opinion, no effect was given to the Externalization Transaction, the intended Special Dividend, if any, or any aspect, implication or effect thereof, including the planned RIC Election. KBW assumed that the Stock Purchase Transaction would be consummated in a manner that complied with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Exchange Act, and all other applicable federal and state statutes, rules and regulations and the governing organizational documents of the Company. KBW was further advised by representatives of the Company that the Company relied upon advice from its advisors (other than KBW) or other appropriate sources as to all legal, financial reporting, tax, accounting and regulatory matters with respect to the Company, the Stock Purchase Transaction and any related transactions (including the Externalization Transaction and the intended Special Dividend), and the Stock Purchase Agreement. KBW did not provide advice with respect to any such matters.

KBW's opinion addressed only the fairness, from a financial point of view, as of the date of such opinion, to the Company of the \$3.00 per share consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction. KBW expressed no view or opinion as to any other terms or aspects of the Stock Purchase Transaction or any term or aspect of any related transaction (including the Externalization Transaction or the intended Special Dividend), including without limitation, the form or structure of the Stock Purchase Transaction (including the form of the Stock Purchase Transaction consideration or the allocation thereof between the Contributed Investment Assets and the Cash Consideration) or any such related transaction, any consequences of the transaction to the Company, its Shareholders, creditors or otherwise (including the ownership dilution to existing holders of the Common Stock), or any terms, aspects, merits or implications of any agreements, arrangements or understandings contemplated or entered into in connection with the transaction, any such related transaction, or otherwise. KBW's opinion was necessarily based upon conditions as they existed and could be evaluated on the date of such opinion and the information made available to KBW through such date. Developments subsequent to the date of KBW's opinion may have affected, and may affect, the conclusion reached in KBW's opinion and KBW did not and does not have an obligation to update, revise or reaffirm its opinion. KBW's opinion did not address, and KBW expressed no view or opinion with respect to:

the underlying business decision of the Company to engage in the Stock Purchase Transaction or any related transaction or enter into the Stock Purchase Agreement;

the relative merits of the Stock Purchase Transaction or any related transaction as compared to any strategic alternatives that are, have been or may be available to or contemplated by the Company or the Board;

any business, operational or other plans with respect to the Company that might be contemplated by the Company or the Board or that might be implemented by the Company or the Board subsequent to the Closing (including, without limitation, the Externalization Transaction or the planned RIC Election);

the fairness of the amount or nature of any compensation to any of the Company's officers, directors or employees, or any class of such persons, relative to the Purchase Price;

the effect of the Stock Purchase Transaction or any related transaction on holders of any class of securities of the Company or any other party to any transaction contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement;

any election by Shareholders to receive the Common Stock or cash in the Special Dividend, if it occurs, or the actual allocation among such holders between the Common Stock and cash;

the actual value of the Common Stock to be issued in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction or, if it occurs, the Special Dividend;

the prices, trading range or volume at which the Common Stock would trade following the public announcement of the Transactions or following the Closing or the prices at which any of the Contributed Investment Assets may be sold at any time;

any fees or other terms of the Investment Management Agreement;

any advice or opinions provided by any other advisor to any of the parties to the Transactions or any other transaction contemplated by the Transactions; or

any legal, regulatory, accounting, tax or similar matters relating to the Company, any of the Shareholders, or relating to or arising out of or as a consequence of the Transactions or any transaction related thereto, including whether or not the Company and Rand SBIC would qualify as RICs for U.S. federal income tax purposes following the Transaction, the intended Special Dividend and the Externalization Transaction.

In performing its analyses, KBW made numerous assumptions with respect to industry performance, general business, economic, market and financial conditions and other matters, which are beyond the control of KBW and the Company. Any estimates contained in the analyses performed by KBW are not necessarily indicative of actual values or future results, which may be significantly more or less favorable than suggested by these analyses. Additionally, estimates of the value of businesses or securities do not purport to be appraisals or to reflect the prices at which such businesses or securities might actually be sold. Accordingly, these analyses and estimates are inherently subject to substantial uncertainty. In addition, the KBW opinion was among several factors taken into consideration by the Board in making its determination to approve the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Stock Purchase Transaction. Consequently, the analyses described below should not be viewed as determinative of the decision of the Board with respect to the fairness of the consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction. The type and amount of consideration payable in the Stock Purchase Transaction were determined through negotiation between the Company and East, and the decision of the Company to enter into the Stock Purchase Agreement was solely that of the Board.

The following is a summary of the material financial analyses presented by KBW to the Board in connection with its opinion. The summary is not a complete description of the financial analyses underlying the opinion or the presentation made by KBW to the Board, but summarizes the material analyses performed and presented in connection with such opinion. The financial analyses summarized below include information presented in tabular format. The tables alone do not constitute a complete description of the financial analyses. The preparation of a fairness opinion is a complex analytic process involving various determinations as to appropriate and relevant methods of financial analysis and the application of those methods to the particular circumstances. Therefore, a fairness opinion is not readily susceptible to partial analysis or summary description. In arriving at its opinion, KBW did not attribute any particular weight to any analysis or factor that it considered, but rather made qualitative judgments as to the significance and relevance of each analysis and factor. Accordingly, KBW believes that its analyses and the summary of its analyses must be considered as a whole and that selecting portions of its analyses and factors or focusing on the information presented below in tabular format, without considering all analyses and factors or the full narrative description of the financial analyses, including the methodologies and assumptions underlying the analyses, could create a misleading or incomplete view of the process underlying its analyses and opinion.

For purposes of the financial analyses summarized below, no effect was given to the Externalization Transaction, the intended Special Dividend, if any, or any aspect, implication or effect thereof, including the RIC Election.

Selected Public Companies Analysis – BDCs with Market Capitalization less than \$300 Million. Using publicly available information, KBW compared the market performance of the Company to 25 selected publicly-traded

internally and externally managed BDCs with market capitalization less than \$300 million.

The selected companies were as follows:

TriplePoint Venture Growth BDC Corp.	KCAP Financial, Inc.
WhiteHorse Finance, Inc.	Capitala Finance Corp.
Solar Senior Capital Ltd.	GSV Capital Corp.
Oaktree Strategic Income Corporation	Garrison Capital Inc.
Gladstone Capital Corporation	Firsthand Technology Value Fund, Inc.
Monroe Capital Corporation	Alcentra Capital Corporation
Stellus Capital Investment Corporation	CM Finance Inc.

THL Credit, Inc.	Great Elm Capital Corp.
MVC Capital, Inc.	Harvest Capital Credit Corporation
Saratoga Investment Corp.	180 Degree Capital Corp.
Medley Capital Corporation	Equus Total Return, Inc.
OFS Capital Corporation	OHA Investment Corporation
Horizon Technology Finance Corporation	

To perform this analysis, KBW used market price information as of January 22, 2019 and reported NAV per share data as of the end of the most recent completed quarterly period available (which in the case of the Company was September 30, 2018). KBW also used 2019 earnings per share (“EPS”) estimates taken from consensus “street estimates” of the selected companies.

KBW’s analysis showed, among other things, the following concerning the market performance of the Company and the selected companies (excluding the impact of the 2019 EPS multiples for five of the selected companies, which multiples were considered to be not meaningful (“NM”)):

	The Company		Minimum		Selected Companies			75th		Maximum				
					25th	Median	Average	Percentile						
					Percentile									
Price / NAV Per Share	0.47	x	0.45	x	0.60	x	0.72	x	0.75	0.90	x	1.00	x	
Price / 2019 Estimated EPS	NM		5.0	x	7.4	x	8.4	x	8.5	x	9.6	x	12.3	x

KBW then applied the minimum and median price-to-NAV per share multiples of the selected companies to the reported NAV per share of the Company as of September 30, 2018. This analysis indicated a range of the implied value per share of Common Stock of \$2.18 to \$3.48, as compared to the \$3.00 per share consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction.

No company used as a comparison in the above selected companies analysis is identical to the Company. Accordingly, an analysis of these results is not mathematical. Rather, it involves complex considerations and judgments concerning differences in financial and operating characteristics of the companies involved.

Selected Public Companies Analysis – Total Return BDCs. Using publicly available information, KBW compared the market performance of the Company to four selected publicly-traded BDCs that do not issue dividends, but seek to return value to shareholders through realized gains from their portfolio’s equity investments.

The selected companies were as follows:

GSV Capital Corp.	180 Degree Capital Corp.
Firsthand Technology Value Fund, Inc.	Equus Total Return

To perform this analysis, KBW used market price information as of January 22, 2019 and reported NAV per share data as of the end of the most recent completed quarterly period available (which in the case of the Company was September 30, 2018). KBW also used 2019 EPS estimates taken from consensus “street estimates” of the selected companies.

KBW’s analysis showed, among other things, the following concerning the market performance of the Company and the selected companies (excluding the impact of the 2019 EPS multiples for three of the selected companies, which multiples were considered to be not meaningful):

	The Company	Selected Companies					75 th Percentile	Maximum
		Minimum	25 th Percentile	Median	Average			
Price / NAV Per Share	0.47	x 0.45	x 0.52	x 0.55	x 0.57	x 0.59	x 0.72	x
Price / 2019 Estimated EPS	NM	5.0	x 5.0	x 5.0	x 5.0	x 5.0	x 5.0	x

KBW then applied the 25th percentile and 75th percentile price-to-NAV per share multiples of the selected companies to the reported NAV per share of the Company as of September 30, 2018. This analysis indicated a range of the implied value per share of Common Stock of \$2.52 to \$2.85, as compared to the \$3.00 per share consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction.

No company used as a comparison in the above selected companies analysis is identical to the Company. Accordingly, an analysis of these results is not mathematical. Rather, it involves complex considerations and judgments concerning differences in financial and operating characteristics of the companies involved.

Selected Transactions Analysis. KBW reviewed publicly available information related to 11 selected acquisitions of BDCs announced since the beginning of 2009.

The selected transactions were as follows:

Acquiror	Acquired Company
Golub Capital BDC, Inc.	Golub Capital Investment Corporation
FS Investment Corporation	Corporate Capital Trust, Inc.
Benefit Street Partners LLC; Barings	Triangle Capital Corporation
CION Investment Corporation	Credit Suisse Park View BDC, Inc.
MAST Capital Management LLC; Great Elm Capital Group Inc.	Full Circle Capital Corporation
Ares Capital Corporation	American Capital, Ltd.
PennantPark Floating Rate Capital Ltd.	MCG Capital Corporation
Saratoga Investment Corp.	GSC Investment Corp.
Ares Capital Corporation	Allied Capital Corporation
Prospect Capital Corporation	Patriot Capital Funding, Inc.
Highland Credit Strategies Fund	Highland Distressed Opportunities, Inc.

Edgar Filing: RAND CAPITAL CORP - Form PRE 14A

For each selected BDC transaction, KBW derived the following implied transaction statistics, in each case based on the transaction consideration value paid for the acquired company (including contributions by external managers) and using financial data based on the acquired company's then latest publicly available financial statements prior to the announcement of the respective transaction (adjusted to reflect announced pre-closing adjustments):

Price to reported NAV per share of the acquired company; and

Price to latest 12 months net investment income ("LTM NII")

KBW's analysis showed, among other things, the following concerning the implied transaction statistics of the selected BDC transactions:

	Selected Transactions									
	Minimum	25 th Percentile	Median	Average	75 th Percentile	Maximum				
Price / NAV Per Share	39.4%	50.8	% 89.0	% 78.9	% 100.0	% 107.8				
Price / LTM NII	2.21x	4.63	x 8.18	x 7.98	x 10.79	x 14.30				

KBW then applied the minimum and median price-to-NAV per share multiples of the selected transactions to the reported NAV per share of the Company as of September 30, 2018. This analysis indicated a range of the implied value per share of Common Stock of \$1.91 to \$4.31, as compared to the \$3.00 per share consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction.

KBW separately reviewed an implied transaction multiple for the Stock Purchase Transaction (based on the \$3.00 per share consideration in the Stock Purchase Transaction) of 0.62x, the reported NAV per share of the Company as of September 30, 2018. The implied LTM NII multiple for the Stock Purchase Transaction was considered to be not meaningful because the Company's LTM NII was negative.

No company or transaction used as a comparison in the above selected transaction analysis is identical to the Company or the Stock Purchase Transaction. Accordingly, an analysis of these results is not mathematical. Rather, it involves complex considerations and judgments concerning differences in financial and operating characteristics of the companies involved.

Miscellaneous. KBW acted as financial advisor to the Company in connection with the proposed transaction and did not act as an advisor to or agent of any other person. As part of its investment banking business, KBW is regularly engaged in the valuation of BDC securities in connection with acquisitions, negotiated underwritings, secondary distributions of listed and unlisted securities, private placements and valuations for various other purposes. In the ordinary course of KBW and its affiliates' broker-dealer businesses, KBW and its affiliates may from time to time purchase securities from, and sell securities, to the Company and East. In addition, as a market maker in securities, KBW and its affiliates may from time to time have a long or short position in, and buy or sell, debt or equity securities of the Company for its and their own respective accounts and for the accounts of its and their respective customers and clients.

Pursuant to the KBW engagement letter, the Company agreed to pay KBW an aggregate cash fee of \$500,000, \$200,000 of which became payable with the rendering of KBW's opinion and the balance of which is contingent upon the Closing. The Company also agreed to reimburse KBW for reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses and disbursements incurred in connection with its engagement and to indemnify KBW against certain liabilities relating to or arising out of KBW's engagement or KBW's role in connection therewith. Other than in connection with this present engagement, in the two years preceding the date of KBW's opinion, KBW did not provide investment banking and financial advisory services to the Company. In the two years preceding the date of KBW's opinion, KBW did not provide investment banking and financial advisory services to East. KBW may in the future provide investment banking and financial advisory services to the Company, East or the Adviser and receive compensation for such services.

Contributed Investment Assets

Under the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, a portion of consideration payable to the Company in the Stock Purchase Transaction will consist of the Contributed Investment Assets. The Contributed Investment Assets are comprised of six current investments of East. These Contributed Investment Assets consist of term loans and promissory notes with maturity dates ranging between April 2020 and December 2023 and, with respect to certain of the portfolio companies, also includes equity securities or warrants to acquire equity securities. As of December 31, 2018, the total Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value for the Contributed Investment Assets was determined by the parties to be \$13.1 million.

The following table sets forth certain information as of December 31, 2018 for each portfolio company included in the Contributed Investment Assets. Percentages shown below for a class of investment securities represent the percentage of the class owned and do not necessarily represent a voting ownership percentage. Percentages shown for equity securities, other than warrants, represent the actual percentage of the class of security held before dilution. Percentages shown for warrants held represent the percentage of class of security East may acquire, assuming East exercises its warrants before dilution.

East directly or indirectly owns less than 5% of the outstanding voting securities, and is therefore not deemed to be an affiliate, of each of the portfolio companies listed on the table below. East offers to make significant managerial assistance to certain of East's portfolio companies. East may also receive rights to observe the meetings of East's portfolio companies' boards of directors or other governing bodies.

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Principal Amount or Quantity	Cost	Fair Value of at December 31, 2018	Interest Receivable Amount at December 31, 2018
AIKG LLC								
"Andretti"	Entertainment	Term Note	12.0%	12/28/2023	\$2,250,000	\$2,250,000	\$2,250,000	\$0
Marietta, GA Filterworks Acquisition USA, LLC		Subordinated Note	12.0%	12/4/2023	\$1,605,000	\$1,605,000	\$1,607,497	\$14,980
"Filterworks"	Equipment Distribution Automobile Collision Repair Industry	Class A Units	N/A	N/A	562.5 Class A Units (representing a 12% ownership interest in the Class A Units)	\$562,500	\$562,500	N/A
Deerfield Beach, FL HDI Acquisition LLC		Term Loan	12.0%	6/20/2023	\$1,200,000	\$1,200,000	\$1,224,519	\$12,589
"Hilton Displays"	Signage Manufacturing	Class A Units	N/A	N/A	30,000 Class A Units (representing a 9% ownership interest in the Class A Units)	\$300,000	\$300,000	N/A
Greenville, SC			12.0%	6/9/2022	\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$1,015,920	\$10,444

Edgar Filing: RAND CAPITAL CORP - Form PRE 14A

Mattison Avenue Holdings LLC	Consumer Retail – Beauty Industry	Promissory Note						
“Mattison”		Warrant for membership interests	N/A	N/A	Warrant for a 1.43% ownership interest in the membership interests	\$45,817	\$45,817	N/A
Dallas, TX								
Spinesmith Holdings LLC								
	Healthcare – Medical Devices	Term Note	12.5%	3/15/2022	\$1,500,000	\$1,500,000	\$1,527,155	\$16,334
“Celling Bio”								
Austin, TX								
MidGuard Self Storage Greenville LLC		Promissory Note	12.0%	4/21/2020	\$3,400,000	\$3,400,000	\$3,010,082	\$0
“MidGuard”	Real Estate – Self Storage							
		PIK due at maturity	N/A	4/21/2020	\$1,581,418	\$0	\$1,518,418	N/A
Greenville, SC								

The above investments were selected as part of a negotiated process between the Company and East in connection with the negotiation and execution of the Stock Purchase Agreement. Investments were initially selected by East based on a number of factors, including the attractiveness of an investment's risk return profile, its relative liquidity and expected repayment date, the size of the East's overall holdings in a portfolio company, and the appropriateness of an investment for inclusion in a BDC portfolio based on regulatory and tax considerations. East did not give a greater weight to any of the above factors, but instead viewed all of the factors together as a whole when considering which investments to select for transfer to the Company. In addition, each of the above investments was reviewed by Company Management and the Board in connection with its evaluation of the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement and certain assets were rejected by Company Management, with the assent of the Board, in the course of the negotiations.

Interests of Certain Persons Related to the Company

Shareholders should be aware that the Company's executive officers and employees may have interests in the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Externalization Transaction and the other transactions described herein that are different from, or in addition to, those of the Shareholders generally.

Upon the Closing of the Transactions, the Company's current executive officers and employees will terminate their employment with the Company and become employees of the Adviser; however, Allen F. "Pete" Grum will remain as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and Daniel P. Penberthy will remain as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Mr. Grum will be retained as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Adviser, and Mr. Penberthy will be retained as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Adviser. Messrs. Grum and Penberthy will also serve as members of the Adviser's Investment Committee.

Additionally, the Company's executive officers, employees and directors, to the extent that they remain Shareholders as of the record date for the payment of the intended Special Dividend following the Closing date, will participate in such intended Special Dividend based upon their respective ownership of shares of Common Stock as of such record date.

Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction

Unless otherwise mutually agreed by the Company and East, the Closing will take place no later than the third business day after the satisfaction or waiver of the latest to occur of the conditions to the Closing (as set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement and as described in the section of this proxy statement captioned "The Stock Purchase Agreement — Conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction"), other than conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions.

We currently expect the Closing to occur during the third quarter of 2019. However, the exact timing of the Closing cannot be predicted because it is subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the closing conditions specified in the Stock Purchase Agreement, some of which are outside of our direct control.

Required Regulatory Approvals

The Stock Purchase Transaction will not occur until the following consents of, or actions with respect to, governmental or regulatory authorities have been obtained or completed: (i) approval of the Stock Purchase Transaction by the SBA or receipt of confirmation from the SBA that approval of the Stock Purchase Transaction from the SBA is not required; (ii) registration of the Adviser as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act for purposes of serving as investment adviser to the Company under the Investment Management Agreement; (iii) filing and acceptance of the Amendment with the Department of State of the State of New York; and (iv) satisfaction of applicable requirements of Nasdaq.

Following the consummation of the Transactions, after declaration and payment of the intended Special Dividend and contingent upon meeting certain other tax-related conditions, the Company expects to elect to be taxed as a RIC for U.S. tax purposes. In order to qualify to make the RIC Election, the Company must, among other things, distribute the Company's previously undistributed "accumulated earnings and profits" to Shareholders. RIC qualification also requires meeting specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements. In addition, we must distribute to our Shareholders, in respect of each taxable year, dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes in an amount generally at least equal to 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally equal to the sum of our net ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses, determined without regard to any deduction for distributions paid. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our Shareholders.

Other than the approvals listed above, we are unaware of any other material federal, state or foreign regulatory requirements or approvals required for completion of the Stock Purchase Transactions.

Appraisal Rights

Pursuant to the BCL and the Certificate of Incorporation, there are no appraisal or dissenters' rights that apply to the execution, delivery and performance of the Stock Purchase Agreement or the consummation of the Transactions.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Stock Purchase Transaction

The following discussion is a general summary of the anticipated U.S. federal income tax consequences of the Stock Purchase Transaction to U.S. Shareholders. Its content is based upon the Code, its legislative history, currently applicable and proposed treasury regulations under the Code and published rulings and decisions, all as currently in effect as of the date of this proxy statement, and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Tax considerations under state, local and non-U.S. laws, or federal laws other than those pertaining to income tax, are not addressed in this proxy statement. This discussion has no binding effect on the IRS or the courts.

The Stock Purchase Transaction is not a Shareholder-level action, and our U.S. and non-U.S. Shareholders, in their capacities as such, are not expected to realize any gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes solely as a result of the Stock Purchase Transaction. In addition, the Company does not expect to recognize income or gain in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction.

RIC Election

Following the consummation of the Transactions, after declaration and payment of the intended Special Dividend and contingent upon meeting certain other tax-related conditions, the Company expects to elect to be taxed as a RIC for U.S. tax purposes. In order to qualify to make the RIC Election, the Company must, among other things, distribute the Company's previously undistributed "accumulated earnings and profits" to Shareholders. RIC qualification also requires meeting specified source-of-income and asset-diversification requirements. In addition, we must distribute to our Shareholders, in respect of each taxable year, dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes in an amount generally at least equal to 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally equal to the sum of our net ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses, determined without regard to any deduction for distributions paid (the "Annual Distribution Requirement"). As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our Shareholders. Even if we qualify as a RIC, we generally will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on our undistributed taxable income and could be subject to U.S. federal excise, state, local and foreign taxes.

In connection with the Company making the RIC Election, the Company expects that Rand SBIC will also make an election to be taxed as a RIC for U.S. federal tax purposes. In order to be eligible to be taxed as a RIC, Rand SBIC must satisfy the source-of-income, asset-diversification, and minimum distribution requirements discussed above. Because a substantial portion of the Company's assets are held through Rand SBIC, the Company will not be able to satisfy the asset-diversification requirements unless Rand SBIC also qualifies to be taxed as a RIC for U.S. federal tax purposes.

Assuming that the Company elects to be taxed as, and qualifies to be taxed as, a RIC and satisfies the Annual Distribution Requirement, the Company will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of its “investment company taxable income” and net capital gain (which we define as net long-term capital gain in excess of net short-term capital loss) that it timely distribute to Shareholders. Similarly, assuming that Rand SBIC elects to be taxed as a RIC and qualifies to be taxed as a RIC and satisfies the Annual Distribution Requirement, Rand SBIC will also not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of its “investment company taxable income” and net capital gain (which we define as net long-term capital gain in excess of net short-term capital loss) that it timely distributes to the Company. The Company will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gain not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our Shareholders. Rand SBIC will also be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gain not distributed (or deemed distributed) to the Company.

The Company and Rand SBIC, respectively, will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income of RICs unless each distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of its ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of its capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years and on which it paid no U.S. federal income tax.

In order to maintain qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes going forward, each of the Company and Rand SBIC must, among other things: (1) meet the Annual Distribution Requirement; (2) qualify to be regulated as a BDC or be registered as a management investment company under the 1940 Act; (3) derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to certain securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock or other securities or currencies or other income derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or currencies and net income derived from an interest in a “qualified publicly-traded partnership” (as defined in the Code); and (4) diversify its holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year: (a) at least 50% of the value of its assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of its assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer (which for these purposes includes the equity securities of a “qualified publicly-traded partnership”); and (b) no more than 25% of the value of its assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. Government securities or securities of other RICs, (i) of one issuer (ii) of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable tax rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or (iii) of one or more “qualified publicly-traded partnerships.” Because a substantial portion of the Company’s assets consist of its shares in Rand SBIC, the Company will not be eligible to be taxed as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes unless Rand SBIC is eligible to be taxed as a RIC for U.S. federal tax purposes.

Even if the Company and Rand SBIC qualify for taxation as RICs, they will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in their respective assets as of the first day they qualify as RICs to the extent that such gains are realized by the Company or Rand SBIC during the five-year period following the first day that they qualify as RICs.

THE STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

Explanatory Note Regarding the Stock Purchase Agreement

The following summary describes the material provisions of the Stock Purchase Agreement. The descriptions of the Stock Purchase Agreement in this summary and elsewhere in this proxy statement are not complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the Stock Purchase Agreement, a copy of which is attached to this proxy statement as Appendix A and incorporated by reference in its entirety into this proxy statement. We encourage you to read the Stock Purchase Agreement carefully and in its entirety because this summary may not contain all the information about the Stock Purchase Agreement that is important to you.

The representations, warranties and covenants of the Company and East contained in the Stock Purchase Agreement have been made solely for the benefit of the parties thereto. In addition, such representations, warranties and covenants (i) have been made only for purposes of the Stock Purchase Agreement, (ii) have been qualified by (a) matters specifically disclosed in the Company's filings with the SEC filed or furnished since December 31, 2016 and (b) confidential disclosures made in the disclosure schedules delivered in connection with the Stock Purchase Agreement, (iii) are subject to applicable materiality qualifications contained in the Stock Purchase Agreement, which may differ from what may be viewed as material by investors, (iv) were made only as of the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement or such other date as is specified in the Stock Purchase Agreement and (v) have been included in the Stock Purchase Agreement for the purpose of allocating risk between the contracting parties rather than establishing matters as fact. Accordingly, the Stock Purchase Agreement is included with this filing only to provide investors with information regarding the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, and not to provide investors with any other factual information regarding the Company or East or their respective businesses. Investors should not rely on the representations, warranties and covenants or any descriptions thereof as characterizations of the actual state of facts or condition of the Company or East or any of their respective subsidiaries or affiliates. Moreover, information concerning the subject matter of the representations and warranties may change after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement, which subsequent information may or may not be fully reflected in the Company's public disclosures.

The representations and warranties in the Stock Purchase Agreement and the description of them in this proxy statement should not be read alone but instead should be read in conjunction with the other information contained in this proxy statement and the other reports, statements and filings the Company files publicly with the SEC.

Purchase Price and Assets Acquired by the Company from East

At the Closing, subject to the provisions of the Stock Purchase Agreement, East will pay the Company the Purchase Price, consisting of the following:

- (i) the Cash Consideration in an amount equal to \$25.0 million less the amount of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value; *plus*

- (ii) the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, which shall be computed as the fair value of the Contributed Investment Assets, plus (without duplication) the aggregate amount of accrued but unpaid interest (including uncapitalized payment-in-kind interest earned), penalties, fees, charges and other amounts on the Contributed Investment Assets, with the Contributed Investment Assets consisting of:

each of the loans and other securities as described on the contributed loan schedule attached to the Stock Purchase Agreement (as described in greater detail in this proxy statement above in “The Stock Purchase Transaction Contributed Investment Assets”) (the “Contributed Loans” and such schedule of Contributed Loans being the “Contributed Loan Schedule”), including, to the extent permitted to be assigned under applicable law, all claims, suits, causes of action and any other right of East under the Contributed Loan Documents (as defined below) against any person or entity, whether known or unknown, arising under, out of, or in connection with the Contributed Loan Documents or in any way based on or related to any of the foregoing;

the credit and financing agreements, guarantees, subordination agreements, Contributed Loan Notes (as defined below), mortgages, deeds of trust, security agreements (including pledge and control agreements), financing statements, intercreditor agreements, and other instruments and documents affecting East's ownership, economic or other rights with respect to the Contributed Loans or in which East has an interest, relating to each Contributed Loan (the "Contributed Loan Documents");

the original executed promissory notes (or copies, to the extent that only copies of such promissory notes are in East's possession or control) issued to the order of East, or copies of a "master" note if no such note was issued to East or an allonge endorsing a note in favor of East, evidencing indebtedness owing to East under each Contributed Loan (the "Contributed Loan Notes");

the assets and properties securing payment of outstanding obligations of the borrowers under the Contributed Loan Documents relating to each Contributed Loan (the "Contributed Loan Collateral");

the credit and transaction files of East relating to the Contributed Loans, including Contributed Loan Documents, third party reports, operating statements, financial statements of borrowers of the Contributed Loans, budgets, recent borrowing base, compliance and advance certificates, and all other documents that relate to each Contributed Loans (the "Contributed Loan Files"); and

the original (or copies, in the event East is required to retain the original under applicable law) books and records, information, files, records, data, plans, contracts and recorded knowledge of East (in whatever format) to the extent relating to the ownership of the Contributed Investment Assets, but excluding the Contributed Loan Documents, Contributed Loan Files and Contributed Loan Notes, relating to each Contributed Loan (the "Contributed Books and Records").

The Purchase Price, consisting of the sum of the Cash Consideration and the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, will be \$25.0 million. In consideration for payment of the Purchase Price by East, the Company will issue 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock to East.

Immediately following the close of business on the second business day prior to the Closing date (the "Closing Cut-off Time"), the Contributed Loan Schedule will be updated as necessary to reflect changes to the information contained therein between 5:00 p.m. (New York, New York time) on January 23, 2019 and the Closing Cut-off Time. The Contributed Loan Schedule and the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, each as updated as of the Closing Cut-off Time and as agreed to between East and the Company, shall be used for purposes of calculating the Cash Consideration.

East shall provide to the Company, contemporaneously with the delivery of the updated Contributed Loan Schedule, a certificate of an officer of East setting forth its good faith calculation of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, together with reasonable supporting documentation for such calculation. East will provide the Company and its representatives during normal business hours access reasonably requested by the Company to the work papers and other books and records and personnel of East and its affiliates for purposes of assisting the Company and its representatives in their review of the calculation of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value.

To the extent that the Company does not agree with the calculation of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value presented by East, the parties shall promptly negotiate in good faith so as to agree upon the calculation of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value. The calculation of Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value as agreed between the Company and East shall be used as the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value for purposes of the Stock Purchase Agreement.

Liabilities Acquired by the Company under Contributed Investment Assets

From and after the Closing, the Company assumes all obligations, if any, with respect to the Contributed Investment Assets under the Contributed Loan Documents.

Principal Repayments between Closing Cut-off Time and Closing

If any principal payment, interest payment or other payment is made to East with respect to any Contributed Investment Asset between the Closing Cut-off Time and the Closing, this amount shall be received by East in trust for the Company's benefit, and East shall either (i) pay the amount over to the Company via wire transfer of immediately available funds, or (ii) if Closing has not yet occurred, reduce the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, and increase the amount of the Cash Consideration, by the amount so received.

Closing of the Stock Purchase Transaction

Unless otherwise mutually agreed to by the Company and East, the Closing will take place no later than the third business day following the satisfaction or waiver of all of the conditions to the Closing (as set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement and as described in the section of this proxy statement captioned "The Stock Purchase Agreement – Conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction"), other than conditions that by their terms are to be satisfied at the Closing and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions.

At the Closing, in addition to other customary closing documents, East shall deliver to the Company:

- (i) a counterpart of each assignment and assumption agreement relating to a Contributed Investment Asset, duly executed by East and each person from whom a consent (as set forth in the disclosure schedules to the Stock Purchase Agreement) is required in connection with the transfer of such Contributed Investment Asset (unless a separate consent from each such person has been delivered to the Company);
- (ii) the Contributed Loan Notes with respect to such Contributed Loans;
- (iii) the Contributed Loan Documents in the possession or control of East;
- (iv) the Contributed Loan Files in the possession or control of East;
- (v) the Contributed Books and Records; and
- (vi) the Cash Consideration.

In addition, at the Closing, the Company and the Adviser will each execute and deliver the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement. In addition, the Company and East will each execute and deliver the Shareholder Agreement and East will deliver its designation of two or three persons, as applicable based upon the size of the Board, for nomination for election to the Board at the next annual meeting of Shareholders under the terms of

the Shareholder Agreement.

At the Closing, the employment of each employee of the Company and each existing benefit plan of the Company will be terminated.

Representations and Warranties of the Company

The Stock Purchase Agreement contains certain representations and warranties made by the Company to East including, but not limited to, representations regarding:

corporate organization, qualification and good standing;

capitalization;

authorization of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, and the execution, delivery and enforceability of the Stock Purchase Agreement;

absence of conflicts and no violations of law, governance documents and certain agreements;

third party and governmental consents and approvals;

SEC reports and regulatory matters;

financial statements and internal controls and procedures;

the absence of undisclosed liabilities;

broker's fees;

absence of certain changes or events;

legal proceedings and compliance with law;

taxes and tax returns;

employee matters;

certain material contracts;

property and investments securities;

intellectual property;

state takeover laws;

the information to be provided by the Company for inclusion in this proxy statement;
and

insurance.

The Stock Purchase Agreement also contains certain representations and warranties made by East to the Company including, but not limited to, representations regarding:

organization;

limited liability company authority and absence of conflicts;

third party and governmental consents and approvals;

regulatory matters;

broker's fees;

legal proceedings;

state takeover laws;

the information to be provided by East for inclusion in this proxy statement;

sufficiency of funds;

no arrangements with management or Shareholders;

certain securities laws matters; and

certain matters related to the Contributed Assets.

Many of the representations and warranties contained in the Stock Purchase Agreement are qualified by materiality or a “Material Adverse Effect” standard.

For purposes of the Stock Purchase Agreement, “Material Adverse Effect” means any occurrence, change, event, effect or development that, individually, or taken together with all other occurrences, changes, events, effects or developments, has or would reasonably be likely to have, a material adverse effect on:

(a) with respect to the Company, the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities, or business of the Company and Rand SBIC taken as a whole, provided, however, that, the determination of whether a “Material Adverse Effect” exists or has occurred shall not include effects attributable to:

- (i) changes, after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement, in GAAP or regulatory accounting requirements applicable generally to companies in the industry in which the Company and Rand SBIC operate;
- (ii) changes, after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement, in laws, rules or regulations of general applicability to companies in the industry in which the Company and Rand SBIC operate;
- (iii) actions or omissions taken with the prior express written consent of East;
- (iv) changes, after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement, in global or national political conditions or general economic or market conditions generally affecting other companies in the industry in which the Company and Rand SBIC operate;
- (v) conditions arising out of acts of terrorism, war, weather conditions or other force majeure events;
- (vi) any legal proceedings made or brought by any of the current or former Shareholders (on their own behalf or on behalf of the Company) in connection with the Stock Purchase Agreement or the Stock Purchase Transaction; or
- (vii) the public disclosure of this Stock Purchase Agreement or the Stock Purchase Transaction;

except, with respect to items (i), (ii), (iv) and (v) above, to the extent that the effects of such change disproportionately impact the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities or business of the Company and Rand SBIC, taken as a whole, as compared to other companies in the industry in which the Company and Rand SBIC operate;

(b) with respect to East, the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities, or business of East and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, provided, however, that, the determination of whether a Material Adverse Effect exists or has occurred shall not include effects attributable to:

- (i) changes, after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement, in GAAP or regulatory accounting requirements applicable generally to companies in the industry in which East operates;
- (ii) changes, after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement, in laws, rules or regulations of general applicability to companies in the industry in which East operates;
- (iii) actions or omissions taken with the prior express written consent of the Company;

(iv) changes, after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement, in global or national political conditions or general economic or market conditions generally affecting other companies in the industry in which East operates; or

(v) conditions arising out of acts of terrorism, war, weather conditions or other force majeure events,

except, with respect to items (i), (ii), (iv) and (v) above, to the extent that the effects of such change disproportionately impact the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities or business of East and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as compared to other companies in the industry in which East and its subsidiaries operate;

(c) with respect to East, the Contributed Investment Assets; or

(d) with respect to East or the Company, the ability of East or the Company, as applicable, to timely consummate the Stock Purchase Transaction.

Company's Pre-Closing Covenants

Under the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed that, between the execution of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Closing, the Company will, and will cause Rand SBIC to, conduct its business in the ordinary course; use reasonable best efforts to maintain and preserve intact the Company's business organization and advantageous business relationships and retain the services of its key officers and key employees; and not take or omit to take any action which would have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company and Rand SBIC. The Company has also agreed not to take any action that is intended or would reasonably be expected to adversely affect or delay the Company's or East's ability to obtain any necessary approval of any governmental entity required to complete the Stock Purchase Transaction or perform its covenants or agreements under the Stock Purchase Agreement or consummate the Stock Purchase Transaction.

In addition, the Company has agreed, subject to the terms and conditions of the Stock Purchase Agreement, not to take (or omit to take) certain actions without the written consent of East (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), including, but not limited to:

(i) other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, incur any indebtedness for borrowed money, assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise as an accommodation become responsible for the obligations of any other individual, corporation or other entity, or, make any loan or advance or capital contribution to, or investment in, any person or entity;

(ii) adjust, split, combine or reclassify any of its capital stock;

(iii)

make, declare or pay any dividend, other than (A) any regular quarterly dividend consistent with past practice and (B) dividends paid by Rand SBIC to the Company;

make any other distribution on, or directly or indirectly redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire, any shares of its
(iv) capital stock or any securities or obligations convertible (whether currently convertible or convertible only after the passage of time or the occurrence of certain events) into or exchangeable for any shares of its capital stock;

grant any stock options or restricted shares under any equity incentive plan of the Company, or grant any
(v) individual, corporation or other entity any right to acquire any shares of its capital stock, or issue any additional shares of capital stock or other securities;

except as required under any contract of the Company or benefit plan of the Company existing as of the date of
(vi) the Stock Purchase Agreement or as required by applicable law:

increase in any material manner the compensation or benefits of any of employees of the Company;

become a party to, establish, amend, commence participation in, terminate or commit itself to the adoption of any benefit plan of the Company or plan, agreement or arrangement which would be a benefit plan of the Company if in effect on the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement; or

hire any senior management employee or terminate the employment of any senior management employee other than for cause;

(vii) other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice with respect to securities of any of the Company's portfolio companies, sell, transfer, pledge, lease, license, mortgage, encumber or otherwise dispose of any material amount of its properties or assets (including pursuant to securitizations) to any individual, corporation or other entity other than a subsidiary of the Company or cancel, release or assign any material amount of indebtedness to any person or entity or any claims held by any person or entity, in each case other than pursuant to contracts in force at the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement;

(viii) other than the Amendment, amend the Certificate of Incorporation or the Company's by-laws or the organizational documents of Rand SBIC, or take any action to exempt any person or entity (other than East or any of its subsidiaries) or any action taken by any person or entity from any state takeover statute or similarly restrictive provisions of its organizational documents;

(ix) take any action or willfully fail to take any action that is intended or may reasonably be expected to result in any of the conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction as set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement not being satisfied;

(x) incur any capital expenditures that would exceed \$25,000 individually or \$75,000 in the aggregate;

(xi) commence or settle any material claims, actions, suits or legal proceedings;

(xii) amend, terminate, cancel, renew or agree to any material amendment of, or change in or waiver under any material contract of the Company;

(xiii) make any material change to its principles, practices or methods of accounting, except (A) as required by GAAP (or any interpretation), (B) as required by a change in applicable law, or (C) recommended by the audit committee of the Board;

(xiv) enter into any material transaction other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice; or

(xv) agree, resolve to or commit to do, or publicly announce an intention to do, any of the foregoing.

East's Pre-Closing Covenants

Under the Stock Purchase Agreement, East has agreed that, between the execution of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Closing, subject to the terms and conditions of the Stock Purchase Agreement, East will not take any action that is intended or would reasonably be expected to adversely affect or delay the Company's or East's ability to obtain any necessary approval of any governmental entity required to complete the Stock Purchase Transaction or perform its

covenants or agreements under the Stock Purchase Agreement or consummate the Stock Purchase Transaction

In addition, East has agreed, subject to the terms and conditions of the Stock Purchase Agreement, to not take (or omit to take) certain actions without the written consent of the Company (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), including, but not limited to:

- (i) sell, transfer, pledge, lease, license, mortgage, encumber or otherwise dispose of any Contributed Investment Asset to any individual, corporation or other entity other than a subsidiary or cancel, release or assign, or sell or transfer a participating or other interest in, any material amount of indebtedness under a Contributed Loan;
- (ii) take any action or willfully fail to take any action that is intended or may reasonably be expected to result in any of the conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction not being satisfied;
- (iii) commence or settle any material claims relating to the Contributed Investment Assets;
- (iv) amend, terminate, cancel, renew or agree to any material amendment of, or change in or waiver under any, Contributed Loan Document; or
- (v) agree, resolve to or commit to do, or publicly announce an intention to do, any of the foregoing.

Additional Covenants

The Company and East have agreed to additional covenants between the execution of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Closing related to the following matters:

Regulatory Matters and Proxy Statement

The Company and East have agreed to cooperate with each other and use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to promptly prepare and file all necessary documentation, to effect all applications, notices, petitions and filings, to obtain as promptly as practicable all permits, consents, approvals and authorizations of all third parties and governmental entities that are necessary or advisable to consummate the Stock Purchase Transaction. The Company and East have also agreed to certain covenants regarding the preparation, filing and mailing of the proxy statement to the Shareholders and the holding of the special meeting. In addition, the Company and East have agreed to take additional steps in order to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in the proxy statement.

SBA Matters

The Company has agreed to notify the SBA of the Stock Purchase Transaction. In connection therewith, the Company has also agreed to take such actions in accordance with SBA regulations and guidelines and make such filings as may be reasonably necessary to obtain the SBA's approval or consent of the continued effectiveness of the Company's SBA licenses after the completion of the Stock Purchase Transaction ("SBA Approval") or to receive confirmation that SBA Approval is not required.

Access to Information

Upon reasonable notice and subject to applicable laws relating to the confidentiality of information, the Company shall, and shall cause Rand SBIC to, afford to the officers, employees, accountants, counsel, advisors, agents and other representatives of East, reasonable access, during normal business hours during the period prior to the Closing, to all its properties, books, contracts, commitments and records, and, during this period, the Company shall, and shall cause Rand SBIC to, make available to East (i) a copy of each report, schedule, registration statement and other document filed or received by it during such period pursuant to the requirements of federal securities laws (other than reports or documents that the Company is not permitted to disclose under applicable law) and (ii) all other information concerning its business, properties and personnel as East may reasonably request that is relevant to the Stock Purchase Transaction.

In addition, upon reasonable notice and subject to applicable laws relating to the confidentiality of information, East shall afford to the officers, employees, accountants, counsel, advisors, agents and other representatives of the Company, reasonable access, during normal business hours during the period prior to the Closing, to all its properties, books, contracts, commitments and records related to the Contributed Investment Assets or East's business, properties and personnel as the Company may request that is relevant to the Stock Purchase Transaction.

However, neither the Company nor East shall be required to provide access to nor to disclose information where such access or disclosure would jeopardize the attorney-client privilege of the Company or East, as applicable, or contravene any applicable law, fiduciary duty or binding agreement entered into prior to the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement.

Shareholder Meeting and Board Recommendation

The Board shall be permitted to adjourn, delay or postpone the special meeting in accordance with applicable law (but not beyond November 30, 2019) (i) to the extent necessary to allow reasonable additional time for the filing and mailing of any supplemental or amended disclosure which the Board has determined in good faith after consultation with outside counsel is reasonably likely to be necessary or appropriate under applicable law and for such supplemental or amended disclosure to be disseminated and reviewed by Shareholders prior to the special meeting, (ii) if there are insufficient shares of Common Stock represented (either in person or by proxy) to constitute a quorum necessary to conduct the business of the special meeting, or (iii) to allow reasonable additional time to solicit additional proxies to the extent Board or any committee thereof reasonably believes necessary in order to obtain the required approvals of the Shareholders and the Board determines that such delay or postponement is consistent with its fiduciary duties.

The Board has declared the Stock Purchase Transaction advisable and approved the Stock Purchase Agreement, as well as the Externalization Transaction contemplated by the Investment Management Agreement, and has recommended that Shareholders vote **“FOR”** the approval of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, (iv) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, and (v) the Adjournment Proposal (clauses (i) – (iii) being the “Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation”). As it relates to the Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation, the Stock Purchase Agreement provides that, except as discussed below, the Board shall not (i) withhold, withdraw or modify or qualify, or propose publicly to withhold, withdraw or modify or qualify, in a manner adverse to East, the Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation, (ii) fail to reaffirm the Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation or fail to publicly state that the Stock Purchase Transaction and the Stock Purchase Agreement are in the best interests of the Shareholders, within fifteen business days after East requests in writing that such action be taken, (iii) fail to publicly announce, within fifteen business days after a tender offer or exchange offer relating to the securities of the Company having been commenced, a statement disclosing that the Board recommends rejection of such tender offer or exchange offer, (iv) take or resolve to take any other action or make any other statement in connection with the special meeting inconsistent with the Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation or (v) approve, determine to be advisable, or recommend, or propose publicly to approve, determine to be advisable, or recommend, any Competing Proposal (as defined below) (any of the foregoing clauses (i) through (v) being referred to as an “Adverse Recommendation Change”).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board may make an Adverse Recommendation Change in the circumstances described below under “Non-Solicitation of Competing Transaction Proposals.” Unless the Board has appropriately made an Adverse Recommendation Change, the Company shall, through the Board, make the Stock Purchase

Transaction Board Recommendation, and shall include such Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation in this proxy statement, and use its commercially reasonable efforts to (x) solicit proxies from Shareholders in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation, and (y) take all other action necessary or advisable to secure the approvals of Shareholders in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation.

Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Pursuant to the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company has agreed, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, to indemnify, defend and hold harmless, and to provide advancement of expenses for (subject to receipt of an undertaking to reimburse the portion of any expenses advanced if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct has not been met by such person to be entitled to indemnification), each director or officer of the Company or who is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director or officer of another person or entity against all losses, claims, damages, costs, expenses, liabilities or judgments or amounts that are paid in settlement of or in connection with any claim based in whole or in part on or arising in whole or in part out of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the Company, and pertaining to any matter existing or occurring, or any acts or omissions occurring, at or prior to the Closing, whether asserted or claimed prior to, or at or after, the Closing, including matters, acts or omissions occurring in connection with the approval of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction, or taken at the request of East.

Directors' and Officers' Insurance

For a period of not less than six years from the Closing Date, the Company must, at its sole cost, either (i) maintain officers' and directors' liability insurance covering the individuals serving as officers and directors of the Company immediately prior to the Closing in an amount not less than, and on terms no less favorable in the aggregate to, such officers and directors of the Company than under the directors' and officers' liability insurance policy maintained by the Company as of the Closing or (ii) cause the individuals serving as officers and directors of the Company immediately prior to the Closing to be covered for a period of six years from the Closing by the directors' and officers' liability insurance policy maintained by the Company through the purchase of "tail" insurance (provided that the Company may substitute policies of at least the same coverage and amounts containing terms and conditions that are not less advantageous than such policy) with respect to acts or omissions occurring prior to the Closing that were committed by the officers and directors of the Company. However, the Company shall not be required to expend in the aggregate for the entire six-year period an amount in excess of 300% of the annual premiums currently paid by the Company for such insurance.

Non-Solicitation of Competing Transaction Proposals

Subject to certain exceptions described below, the Company has agreed to (and will cause its representatives to) immediately cease and cause to be terminated any existing solicitation of, or discussions or negotiations relating to any Competing Proposal or discussions or negotiations that could reasonably be expected to lead to a Competing Proposal. In addition, between the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement and earlier of Closing or termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement, subject to certain exceptions, the Company may not initiate, solicit, propose, induce or knowingly encourage, facilitate or assist in the making of any proposal or offer that constitutes, or could reasonably be expected to lead to, any Competing Proposal; engage in negotiations or substantive discussions with, or furnish any material nonpublic information to, or enter into any agreement, arrangement or understanding with, any person relating to a Competing Proposal or any inquiry or proposal that could reasonably be expected to lead to a Competing Proposal; or approve, endorse or recommend any proposal that constitutes, or could reasonably be expected to lead to, a Competing Proposal. However, the Company may inform other persons of these provisions contained in the Stock Purchase Agreement and grant a waiver of, or terminate, any "standstill" or similar obligation of any person in order to allow such person to confidentially submit a Competing Proposal.

In the event the Company receives a Competing Proposal or any inquiry that could reasonably be expected to lead to a Competing Proposal, the Company must promptly notify East within two business days of such Competing Proposal and deliver to East a written notice setting forth: (A) the identity of the person making such Competing Proposal or inquiry (except to the extent prohibited by the terms of any confidentiality agreement entered into prior to the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement) and (B) the material terms and conditions of any such Competing Proposal or an unredacted copy of any documents in connection with such Competing Proposal. The Company shall keep East reasonably informed of any amendment or modification of any such Competing Proposal on a prompt basis, and in any event within two (2) business days.

In addition, in the event the Company receives an unsolicited Competing Proposal that did not result from a breach of the Stock Purchase Agreement by the Company, the Company may, subject to satisfying certain procedural requirements, engage in negotiations or substantive discussions with, and provide information and access to, the person making the proposal if the Board determines in good faith (after consultation with its outside financial advisors and outside legal counsel) that such Competing Proposal constitutes, or could reasonably be expected to lead to, a Superior Proposal (as defined below), and the failure to consider the Competing Proposal would reasonably be expected to be inconsistent with the Board's fiduciary duties under New York law.

The Stock Purchase Agreement also provides that the Board may not withdraw (or modify or qualify in any manner) the Stock Purchase Transaction Board Recommendation or take certain other actions that would constitute an Adverse Recommendation Change, except as a result of an Intervening Event (as defined below) if the Board determines in good faith (after consultation with its outside financial advisors and outside legal counsel) that failure to do so would reasonably be expected to be inconsistent with the Board's fiduciary duties. The Stock Purchase Agreement also provides that, if the Company receives a Competing Proposal that the Board determines in good faith (after consultation with its outside financial advisors and outside legal counsel) constitutes a Superior Proposal, the Board may authorize, adopt or approve, or enter into a definitive agreement with respect to, such Superior Proposal.

Each of the foregoing rights of the Company is subject to satisfying a number of procedural steps under the Stock Purchase Agreement. In addition, taking any such action would give rise to certain termination rights and a corresponding obligation to reimburse East for its expenses in the form of the Termination Fee, as discussed below under “Termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement.”

For purposes of the non-solicitation and related provisions of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the following definitions apply:

A “Competing Proposal” means any inquiry, proposal or offer made by any third party (including any inquiry, proposal or offer from any of the Shareholders): (a) to purchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, in one transaction or a series of transactions (including any merger, consolidation, tender offer, exchange offer, stock acquisition, asset acquisition, binding share exchange, business combination, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, joint venture or similar transaction), (i) beneficial ownership (as defined under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) of fifteen percent (15%) or more of any class of equity securities of the Company (for the avoidance of doubt, this fifteen percent (15%) threshold shall be in addition to any shares of Common Stock owned by such third party or its affiliates as of the date of the inquiry, proposal or offer) or (ii) assets (including equity of Rand SBIC) or operations of the Company or Rand SBIC that constitute fifteen percent (15%) or more of the revenues or assets of the Company and Rand SBIC, taken as a whole; or (b) any other transaction not covered in the foregoing clause (a) involving a restructuring or any other change in the operations of the Company that would result in the Company converting from an internally managed BDC to an externally managed BDC, whether or not such transaction is coupled with a capital infusion or purchase of shares of the Company; or (c) any liquidation of the Company, in each case other than the Stock Purchase Transaction.

An “Intervening Event” means any fact, circumstance, occurrence, effect, change, event or development that is material to the Company that was not known to the Board prior to the execution of the Stock Purchase Agreement, which fact, circumstance, occurrence, effect, change, event or development, or any material consequence thereof, becomes known to the Board prior to the receipt of the approvals from Shareholders for the Stock Purchase Transaction; provided, that in no event shall the receipt, existence or terms of a Competing Proposal or any matter relating directly thereto or consequence directly thereof constitute an Intervening Event.

A “Superior Proposal” means a bona fide written Competing Proposal that the Board determines in good faith, after consultation with its outside financial advisors and legal advisors, and taking into account the terms and conditions of such proposal, the party making such proposal, and the likelihood and anticipated timing of consummation of such Competing Proposal, and all other all legal, financial, regulatory and other aspects of such Competing Proposal, (a) is reasonably likely to be consummated without undue delay relative to the Stock Purchase Transaction, taking into account all financial, legal, regulatory and other aspects of such offer, and (b) is more favorable to the Shareholders from a financial point of view than the Transactions (including any revisions to the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement committed to by East in writing in response to such Competing Proposal); provided however, for these purposes, to the extent relevant to the Competing Proposal in question, all percentages in subsections (a)(i) and (a)(ii) of the definition of Competing Proposal shall be increased to (i) for purposes of subsection (a)(i) of the definition of

Competing Proposal, the lesser of (1) fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Common Stock and (2) such percentage of Common Stock such that the person submitting the Competing Proposal, together with its affiliates, would become, upon the closing of the proposed transaction set forth in the Competing Proposal, the beneficial owner of at least fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Common Stock and (ii) for purposes of subsection (a)(ii) of the definition of Competing Proposal, fifty percent (50%).

Takeover Statutes

The Company and East have each agreed to use their respective commercially reasonable efforts (a) to take all action necessary so that no “takeover statute” is or becomes applicable to the Stock Purchase Transaction, and (b) if any such takeover statute is or becomes applicable to the Stock Purchase Transaction, to take all action necessary so that the Stock Purchase Transaction may be consummated as promptly as reasonably practicable on the terms contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement and otherwise to eliminate or minimize the effect of such takeover statute on the Stock Purchase Transaction.

Litigation

Between the signing of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the Closing, the Company shall (i) provide prompt notice to East of all shareholder litigation relating to the Stock Purchase Agreement or the Stock Purchase Transaction, and (ii) consult with East regarding the defense and settlement of any litigation outstanding as of the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement.

Adviser Registration as an Investment Adviser

Pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Adviser has agreed to, and East has agreed to cause the Adviser to, within five business days after receipt of the approvals from Shareholders for the Stock Purchase Transaction, file a Form ADV with the SEC and make any other filings with any other governmental entities in order for the Adviser to become registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. In connection therewith, the Adviser has agreed to use its best efforts to, and East has agreed to cause the Adviser to use its best efforts to, become, and to take any and all actions necessary to avoid or eliminate each and every impediment or to fulfill each and every requirement under the Advisers Act or other applicable law that may be asserted or required by any governmental entity so as to become, registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act as promptly as possible after receipt of approvals from Shareholders for the Stock Purchase Transaction.

Transaction Expenses

Pursuant to the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, all fees and expenses incurred in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction are to be paid by the party incurring these fees or expenses.

Conditions to the Stock Purchase Transaction

The Company and East will not be obligated to complete the Stock Purchase Transaction, unless a number of conditions are satisfied or properly waived, including:

- (i) approvals by the Shareholders of (1) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (2) the Nasdaq Proposal and (3) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal have been obtained;

the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement have each been duly and validly
(ii) executed and delivered by the Company and constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms;

(iii) the Adviser has been registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act;

the Company has delivered evidence reasonably satisfactory to East that (1) the Company's existing change in control agreements that have entered into with each member of Company Management have been terminated
(iv) effective prior to the Closing and no payment has been or will be made under those agreements; and (2) each employee of the Company has been terminated or otherwise resigned effective as of immediately prior to the Closing;

the Company has delivered evidence reasonably satisfactory to East that each of the Company's benefit plans has
(v) been terminated effective as of immediately prior to the Closing and that no payment has been or will be made under those benefit plans by the Company or any other party in connection with those terminations;

(vi) no order, injunction or decree entered by any court or agency of competent jurisdiction or other law preventing or making illegal the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction is in effect preventing or prohibiting the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction;

(vii) there is no pending suit or proceeding by a governmental entity (i) challenging the Stock Purchase Transaction, seeking to restrain or prohibit the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction or seeking to obtain from the Company or East any damages that are material in relation to the Company and Rand SBIC taken as a whole, or (ii) seeking to prohibit the Adviser from becoming the external investment adviser to the Company; and

(viii) unless the Company has received SBA Approval or confirmation from the SBA that the SBA Approval is not required and that Company's SBA debentures are permitted to remain outstanding in accordance with their terms, the Company has delivered evidence of the payoff of, or escrowing of funds in an amount sufficient to pay off, the Company's SBA debentures in accordance with SBA regulations.

In addition to the mutual conditions to Closing, East's obligation to consummate the Stock Purchase Transaction is further conditioned upon the following conditions that must be satisfied or properly waived:

- (i) the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company (subject to the interpretive standards set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement);
- (ii) the performance by the Company, in all material respects, of its covenants and obligations under the Stock Purchase Agreement;
- (iii) no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company has occurred between the date of execution of the Stock Purchase Agreement and Closing; and
- (iv) the Company has entered into the Shareholder Agreement.

In addition to the mutual conditions to Closing, the Company's obligation to consummate the Stock Purchase Transaction is further conditioned upon the following conditions that must be satisfied or properly waived:

- (i) the accuracy of the representations and warranties of East (subject to the interpretive standards set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement);
- (ii) the performance by East, in all material respects, of its covenants and obligations under the Stock Purchase Agreement;
- (iii) the receipt of each of the required consents to transfer the Contributed Investment Assets to the Company;
- (iv) the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement have each been duly and validly executed and delivered by the Adviser and constitute valid and binding obligations of the Adviser, enforceable

against the Adviser in accordance with their terms; and

(v) East has entered into the Shareholder Agreement.

Termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement

The Stock Purchase Agreement may be terminated at any time prior to the Closing, whether before or after receipt of approval of the Shareholders:

(i) by mutual consent of the Company and East, in a written instrument duly authorized by the Company and East;

(ii) by either the Company or East, if the Stock Purchase Transaction has not been consummated on or before November 30, 2019, unless the failure of the Closing to occur by such date was due to the failure of the party seeking to terminate the Stock Purchase Agreement to perform or observe the covenants and agreements of such party set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement (the “Outside Date Termination”);

(iii) by either the Company or East, at any time prior to the Closing, in the event that the Company shall have failed to obtain approval by the Shareholders of (1) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (2) the Nasdaq Proposal and (3) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal at the special meeting or any adjournment thereof (the “No Vote Termination”);

(iv) by either of the Company or East (provided that the terminating party is not then in material breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or other agreement contained in the Stock Purchase Agreement), if there has been a breach of any of the covenants or agreements or any of the representations or warranties set forth in this Agreement on the part of the Company, in the case of a termination by East, or of East, in the case of a termination by the Company, which breach, either individually or in the aggregate, would result in, if occurring or continuing on the Closing, the failure of certain conditions set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement, and which is not cured within 30 days following written notice to the party committing such breach or by its nature or timing cannot be cured within such time period (“Breach Termination”);

(v) by East, (i) within ten business days after the Board has effected an Adverse Recommendation Change prior to receipt of the Shareholder approval, or (ii) in the event the Board has approved, or authorized the Company or Rand SBIC to enter into, a merger agreement, letter of intent, acquisition agreement, stock purchase agreement or other similar agreement with respect to a Competing Proposal (either being a “East Special Termination Event”);

(vi) by the Company, in the event that, the Company has received a Superior Proposal, the Board has authorized the Company to enter into a definitive agreement to consummate the transaction contemplated by such Superior Proposal, and concurrently with the termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Company pays the Termination Fee to East and enters into the definitive agreement to consummate the transaction contemplated by such Superior Proposal; or

(vii) by the Company, in the event that, the Board has effected an Adverse Recommendation Change (clauses (vi) or (vii) each being a “Company Special Termination Event”).

Termination Fee

For purposes of the Stock Purchase Agreement, the “Termination Fee” is an amount in cash equal to East’s documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses paid or payable to third parties (including legal, accounting, tax, regulatory, operations, advisory, management, human resources (including pension), consulting, insurance, audit, search, asset appraisal, title, surveys, financing, filing, compensation, travel and other similar fees, costs and expenses) and incurred or accrued by or on behalf of East, the Adviser or their respective affiliates in connection with the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Stock Purchase Transaction and the Externalization Transaction, including East’s and the Adviser’s due diligence investigation of the Company and Rand SBIC and the preparation, negotiation, execution and delivery of definitive agreements in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction and the Externalization Transaction, which amount shall in no event exceed \$750,000.

The Termination Fee is payable in the event the Stock Purchase Agreement is terminated:

- (i) by East in connection with an East Special Termination Event; or
- (ii) by the Company in connection with a Company Special Termination Event.

Alternatively, the Company will pay East the Termination Fee in the event that:

- (i) the Stock Purchase Agreement is terminated by East or the Company by reason of an Outside Date Termination or a No Vote Termination or by East by reason of a Breach Termination by the Company;

- prior to such termination, an Competing Proposal has been made or proposed to the Company and disclosed to
- (ii) the Shareholders or any person has publicly announced an intention to make an Competing Proposal after the date of the Stock Purchase Agreement but prior to the date of termination; and

- within twelve (12) months after the date of such termination, the Company enters into a definitive agreement with respect to and consummates a Competing Proposal (or transaction that would have constituted a Competing
- (iii) Proposal if made prior to the termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement) or consummates a Competing Proposal (provided that, in each case, the references to “fifteen percent (15%)” in the definition of Competing Proposal shall be deemed references to “fifty percent (50%)”).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the Company be obligated to pay the Termination Fee more than once.

Effect of Termination

In the event of termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement, none of the Company, East, any of their respective subsidiaries or any of the officers or directors of any of them shall have any liability of any nature whatsoever under the Stock Purchase Agreement, or in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction, except that (a) provisions regarding confidentiality, termination and Termination Fees, and the provisions of Article X of the Stock Purchase Agreement (General Provisions) shall survive termination of the Stock Purchase Agreement, and (b) neither the Company nor East shall be relieved or released from any liabilities or damages arising out of its knowing and intentional breach of any provision of the Stock Purchase Agreement.

No Survival of Representations, Warranties and Agreements

The representations, warranties, covenants and agreements set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement or in any other agreement or instrument delivered in connection with the Stock Purchase Agreement shall not survive the Closing, except for indemnification obligations in favor of the directors and officers of the Company set forth in the Stock Purchase Agreement and for those other covenants and agreements contained in the Stock Purchase Agreement that by their terms are to be performed in whole or in part after the Closing.

Remedies; Specific Performance

Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Purchase Agreement, any and all remedies expressly conferred upon a party are cumulative with and not exclusive of any other remedy conferred under the Stock Purchase Agreement, or by law or equity upon such party, and the exercise by a party of any one remedy will not preclude the exercise of any other remedy.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the right to receive the Termination Fee is the sole and exclusive remedy available to East in the event the Stock Purchase Agreement is terminated by reason of an East Special Event Termination or a Company Special Event Termination.

In addition, the parties have agreed that, in the event of a breach or threatened breach of the covenants or obligations in the Stock Purchase Agreement, each of the parties are entitled to an injunction or other equitable relief to prevent or restrain such breach or threatened breach, or to enforce compliance with, the covenants and obligations under the Stock Purchase Agreement, in addition to other legal and equitable remedies which may be available. No party shall be obligated to first seek specific enforcement or other equitable relief, nor does seeking specific enforcement or other equitable relief preclude the pursuit of any other remedy.

Amendment and Waiver

The Stock Purchase Agreement may be amended only by a written document executed by each of the parties to the Stock Purchase Agreement at any time prior to Shareholder approval. After receipt of the Shareholder approval, there may not be, without further approval of the Shareholders, any amendment of the Stock Purchase Agreement that requires further approval of the Shareholders under applicable law.

Governing Law; Jurisdiction

The Stock Purchase Agreement is governed by New York law. The parties have agreed that any suit, action or proceeding brought by either party to enforce any provision of, or based on any matter arising out of or in connection with, the Stock Purchase Agreement or the Stock Purchase Transaction will be brought in United States District Court for the Western District of New York and, if such court does not have jurisdiction over such dispute, the Supreme Court of the State of New York located in the County of Erie.

Terms of the Shareholder Agreement

The following description of the Shareholder Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of Shareholder Agreement attached hereto as Appendix D.

In connection with the Closing, the Company will enter into a Shareholder Agreement with the East. Under the terms of the Shareholder Agreement, until the date on which East ceases to beneficially own more than fifteen percent of the outstanding Common Stock (the "East Nomination Period"), East will have the right to designate (i) up to two persons, of which at least one person cannot be an "interested person" (as that term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act) of the Company, for nomination for election to the Board if the size of the Board is composed of fewer than seven directors and (ii) up to three persons, of which at least one person cannot be an interested person, for nomination for election to the Board if the size of the Board is composed of seven or more directors (each designated person being a "East Nominee"). For purposes of determining the East Nomination Period, if East's ownership of outstanding Common Stock falls below fifteen percent as a result of a sale or other issuance of Common Stock by the Company, then the fifteen percent threshold will automatically be reduced by a percentage equal to the percentage by which East's ownership of Common Stock was reduced as a result of such sale or issuance by the Company.

Under the terms of the Shareholder Agreement, the Company must, at least 45 days prior to the expected mailing date of a proxy statement in connection with the election of directors, notify East of the date on which such proxy

statement is expected to be mailed and provide a form of prospective director questionnaire. Upon receipt of the Company's notice, East must, within 15 days after the date of the notice from the Company, deliver the name, address and completed questionnaire for each East Nominee that it desires to be designated for nomination for election as a director. Thereafter, the Board or the nominating committee of the Board (the "Nominating Committee"), must promptly and in good faith consider each East Nominee applying the same standard used in consideration of other nominees. If the Board or Nominating Committee, as applicable, determines that any East Nominee would not be qualified under applicable law, rule or regulation to serve as a director of the Company and fails to approve the nomination, then East has the right to designate another person as an East Nominee and such new East Nominee will be subject to the same review by the Board or Nominating Committee, as applicable.

In the event that the Shareholders fail to elect any East Nominee to the Board at any meeting of Shareholders at which directors are elected, East may designate another person as an East Nominee and, subject to applicable law, the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Company's by-laws, and the rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, the Board shall elect this alternate East Nominee to the Board. In no event, however, shall the Board be required to elect any East Nominee to the Board if the Shareholders failed to elect such East Nominee at the prior meeting of Shareholders at which directors are elected.

In addition, in the event that there is a vacancy on the Board due to the death, resignation or removal of any director of the Company that was an East Nominee, subject to applicable law, the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Company's by-laws, and the rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, this vacancy may only be filled with a substitute East Nominee.

If during the East Nomination Period, the size of the Board is increased to seven or more directors and East provides written notice setting forth the name and address of a third East Nominee, then no later than the 90th day after the Company's receipt of such notice, subject to (i) applicable law, the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Company's by-laws, and the rules of the stock exchange on which the Common Stock is listed and (ii) review of such East Nominee by the Board or Nominating Committee, as applicable, the Board shall elect the East Nominee to the Board such that there will be three East Nominees on the Board.

Under the terms of the Shareholder Agreement, the Company and East have agreed that the rights provided to East under the Shareholder Agreement will be the exclusive means for East to designate, nominate, seek to designate or seek to nominate, as applicable, any person for election as a director to the Board, and East shall not, directly or indirectly, make use of, or otherwise seek to avail itself of, any other rights or means to designate, nominate, seek to designate or seek to nominate, as applicable, any person for election as a director to the Board, including pursuant to any rights available to any Shareholder under the Certificate of Incorporation, the Company's by-laws or applicable law.

PROPOSAL 1 – APPROVAL OF THE SALE BELOW NAV proposal

We are asking you to approve a sale of 8,333,333.33 shares of Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction at a price of \$3.00 per share, which sale price per share of Common Stock is below the Company's current NAV per share of Common Stock, pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement. The Board has declared the Stock Purchase Transaction advisable and determined to submit this proposal to a Shareholder vote. Under Section 63(2) of the 1940 Act, the Company, as a BDC, is only allowed to sell shares of Common Stock for less than the Company's current NAV per share of Common Stock without violating Section 23(b) of the 1940 Act if such sale is approved by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a "majority of the outstanding voting securities", as defined in the 1940 Act, of (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the outstanding shares of Common Stock held by persons that are not affiliated persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the Company.

For a summary of and detailed information regarding this proposal, please see the information about the Stock Purchase Agreement provided throughout this proxy statement. A copy of the Stock Purchase Agreement is attached to this proxy statement as [Appendix A](#). You are urged to read the Stock Purchase Agreement carefully in its entirety.

Overview

The 1940 Act prohibits the Company from selling shares of its Common Stock at a price below its then current NAV per share of Common Stock, exclusive of sales compensation, unless the Shareholders approve such sale and the Board makes certain determinations.

Pursuant to this provision, the Company is seeking approval of the Shareholders so that it may sell and issue shares of its Common Stock at a price below its then current NAV in the Stock Purchase Transaction. The Board believes that selling shares of its Common Stock below NAV in the Stock Purchase Transaction to East is in the best interests of the Shareholders.

Board Approval

On January 24, 2019, the Board, including a majority of the independent directors who have no financial interest in this proposal, approved this proposal as in the best interests of the Company and its Shareholders and is recommending that the Shareholders vote in favor of this proposal to offer and sell shares of Common Stock to East at a price that is less than NAV in the Stock Purchase Transaction. In evaluating this proposal, the Board, including the independent directors, considered and evaluated factors including the following:

the effect that the sale of shares of Common Stock below NAV per share in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction would have on the Shareholders, including the potential dilution they would experience;

the amount per share by which the offering price per share and the net proceeds per share are less than the most recently determined NAV per share; and

the relationship of recent market prices of the Common Stock to NAV per share and the potential impact of the sale of shares of Common Stock below NAV per share in connection with the Stock Purchase Transaction on the market price per share of the Common Stock.

Reasons to Offer Common Stock below NAV

As a part of its determination that the Stock Purchase Transaction is in the best interest of the Shareholders, the Board considered the following possible benefits to its Shareholders in connection with its determination that the Company should offer and sell shares of Common Stock at a price that is less than NAV to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction:

the Transactions, taken as a whole, will help accelerate the shift in the Company's investment strategy towards investing in more interest-yielding debt securities;

the price per share of Common Stock to be sold to East under the Stock Purchase Transaction of \$3.00 per share represents a 33% premium per share over the closing price of Common Stock on January 24, 2019 (the trading day immediately prior to the announcement of the Transactions);

the Board perceived the Transactions as providing better value to the Shareholders and greater certainty of completion than the other strategic alternatives evaluated by the Board;

the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement each have customary terms and were the product of extensive arm's-length negotiations by the Company with the assistance of its outside advisors;

the Shareholders could experience future appreciation in the value of the Common Stock if the Adviser is able to successfully manage the Company; and

an offering that increases the Company's total assets may reduce its expenses per share due to the spreading of fixed expenses over a larger asset base, and, upon completion of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company anticipates that its expense-to-asset ratio will be reduced.

Key Shareholder Considerations

Dilution

Before voting on this proposal or giving proxies with regard to this proposal, Shareholders should consider the dilutive effect of the issuance of shares of Common Stock in the Stock Purchase Transaction at a price that is less than the Company's current NAV per share. The consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction will result in an immediate dilution to existing Shareholders. This dilution will include reduction in the NAV per share as a result of the issuance of shares of Common Stock at a price below the NAV per share and a disproportionately greater decrease in a current Shareholder's interest in the earnings and assets of the Company and voting interest in the Company than the increase in the assets of the Company resulting from such issuance.

In addition, Shareholders should consider the risk that the approval of this proposal could cause the market price of the Common Stock to decline. The 1940 Act establishes a connection between Common Stock sale price and NAV because, when Common Stock is sold at a sale price below NAV per share, the resulting increase in the number of outstanding shares reduces NAV per share.

Dilutive Effect of the Issuance of Shares Below NAV

The following table shows the level of NAV dilution that will be experienced by a Shareholder as a result of the completion of the Stock Purchase Transaction.

Edgar Filing: RAND CAPITAL CORP - Form PRE 14A

	Prior to Sale Below NAV	Following Sale	% Change
Offering Price			
Price per Share to East	—	\$3.00	—
Net Proceeds per Share to the Company ⁽¹⁾	—	\$2.88	—
Decrease to NAV			
Total Shares Outstanding	6,321,988	14,655,321	131.8 %
NAV per Share	\$4.99	\$3.79	(24.0)%
Dilution to Shareholder			
Shares Held by Shareholder A	63,220	63,220	—
Percentage Held by Shareholder A	1.00 %	0.43 %	(56.9)%
Total Asset Values			
Total NAV Held by Shareholder A	\$315,242	\$239,519	(24.0)%
Total Investment by Shareholder A (Assumed to be \$4.99 per share of Common Stock)	\$315,242	\$315,242	—
Total Dilution to Shareholder A (Total NAV less Total Investment)	—	\$(75,723)	(24.0)%
Per Share Amounts			
NAV per Share held by Shareholder A	—	\$3.79	—
Investment per Share held by Shareholder A (Assumed to be \$4.99 per share of Common Stock)	\$4.99	\$4.99	—
Dilution per Share held by Shareholder A (NAV per Share less Investment per Share)	—	\$(1.20)	—
Percentage Dilution to Shareholder A (Dilution per Share divided by Investment per Share)	—	—	(24.0)%

(1) Represents the Purchase Price of \$25.0 million less \$1.0 million of estimated fees and expenses expected to be incurred by the Company in connection with the Transactions.

Required Vote

Approval of the Sale Below NAV Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” as defined in the 1940 Act, of (i) the outstanding shares of Common Stock and (ii) the outstanding shares of Common Stock held by persons that are not affiliated persons, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the Company. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities. An “affiliated person” is defined under the 1940 Act to include officers, directors and employees of the Company and holders of 5% or more of the outstanding Common Stock.

If you abstain from voting, fail to cast your vote, in person or by proxy, or fail to give voting instructions to your brokerage firm, bank, or other nominee, it will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” the Sale Below NAV Proposal.

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” the Sale Below NAV Proposal.

PROPOSAL 2 – APPROVAL OF THE Nasdaq Proposal

We are asking you to approve the Stock Purchase Transaction that would occur under the Stock Purchase Agreement for purposes of compliance with the Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635. Specifically, in accordance with Nasdaq Listing Rules 5635(a) and 5635(b), the issuance to East of shares of Common Stock in the Stock Purchase Transaction in exchange for cash consideration and investment assets results in (i) the issuance of shares of Common Stock (a) having voting power equal to or in excess of 20% of the voting power of the Common Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction and (b) in excess of 20% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding prior to the issuance of the Common Stock to East in the Stock Purchase Transaction, and (ii) a change of control (as defined by the Nasdaq Listing Rules) of the Company.

For a summary of and detailed information regarding the Stock Purchase Agreement and Stock Purchase Transaction, please see Proposal 1 and the information about the Stock Purchase Agreement provided throughout this proxy statement.

Approval of the Nasdaq Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the votes cast on this proposal at the special meeting. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have no effect on the Nasdaq Proposal.

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” the Nasdaq Proposal.

PROPOSAL 3 – APPROVAL OF THE INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT PROPOSAL

General

Shareholders are being asked to consider and vote on a proposal to approve the Investment Management Agreement between the Company and the Adviser. The Investment Management Agreement is attached as Appendix B to this proxy statement. The Company will also enter into the Administration Agreement, attached as Appendix C to this proxy statement, with the Adviser. At a meeting of the Board held on January 24, 2019, the Board, including all of our independent directors, unanimously voted to approve the Investment Management Agreement, subject to the approval of the Shareholders, and determined that the Investment Management Agreement is in the best interests of the Company and the Shareholders. The Board then recommended that the Shareholders vote to approve the Investment Management Agreement Proposal.

Shareholders are being asked to approve the Company's entry into the Investment Management Agreement, pursuant to which the Adviser will become the investment adviser of the Company, because this approval is required by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act makes it unlawful for any person or entity to serve as an investment adviser to a BDC, except pursuant to a written contract that has been approved by a majority vote of a BDC's shareholders and the BDC's board of directors.

Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Completed

Assuming the Company receives Shareholder approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal and subject to, and contingent upon, the consummation of the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Company and the Adviser will enter into the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, pursuant to which the Adviser will serve as the Company's investment adviser and administrator, respectively, following the Closing.

The completion of the Externalization Transaction will result in the Company converting from an internally managed BDC to an externally managed BDC, with the Adviser acting as investment adviser and administrator for the Company.

The Adviser, in its capacity as the investment adviser to the Company after the Closing, expects over time to transition the Company's portfolio to include more interest-yielding debt securities.

Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Not Completed

If the Externalization Transaction is not completed, the Company will not enter into the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement with the Adviser, and will continue its focus on conducting business as an internally managed BDC and may consider and evaluate other strategic alternatives.

Reasons for the Proposed Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement

If the Shareholders approve the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, the Company's management structure will change from an internally managed BDC to an externally managed BDC. External management is the organizational structure used by a majority of BDCs and other investment companies. An externally managed BDC does not have any employees, but instead the investment and management functions are provided by an outside investment adviser and administrator under an Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement. In addition, if the Investment Management Agreement Proposal is approved by Shareholders, instead of the Company directly compensating any employees, the Company will pay the Adviser for its services pursuant to the terms of the Investment Management Agreement and the Administration Agreement, and the Adviser will then pay its employees for services performed in furtherance of acting as the investment adviser for the Company. Under the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, the fees paid by the Company for managing its affairs will be determined based upon an objective formula, as compared with the current compensation costs, which fluctuate based upon the Board's determination of compensation structure.

The Board and the Company's management believe that it is in the Company's best interests to change from internal management to an external management structure. In the past, the internally managed structure served the Company well; however, the competitive environment has changed. The shift to external management among registered funds and BDCs reflects a range of developments in the asset management industry. The Company believes that these marketplace trends, and the limitations to which it is inherently subject as an internally managed BDC, place it at a competitive disadvantage to other similar BDCs. In particular, external managers, such as the Adviser, including through its affiliates and members of its Investment Committee, are likely to have access to additional management resources, internal information systems and enhanced analytical capabilities. Because affiliates of the Adviser and members of the Adviser's Investment Committee advise other funds and pools of assets, these benefits are expected to be made available to the Company. External managers also have greater flexibility to structure employee compensation, providing them with a competitive advantage over internally managed BDCs in compensating and therefor attracting and retaining professional talent. Accordingly, the Adviser, as an external manager, will be better positioned to retain its employees who might otherwise be tempted to leave to join companies with flexible compensation structures and will be better able than the Company to compete for talent with other external advisers. As a result, the Company should benefit from the improved availability of talent at the Adviser.

In addition, given that affiliates of the Adviser and members of the Adviser's Investment Committee advise other funds and pools of assets, incremental market intelligence and access to deal flow resulting from additional market interactions is expected to be made available to the Company through the Adviser. The Company believes that these additional market interactions could lead to an increase in the number of investment opportunities that are made available to the Company. The Company also believes that the increase in capital available for investment, given the Cash Consideration from the Stock Purchase Transaction, and an increase in the income generating portfolio investments held by the Company, given the Contributed Investment Assets to be contributed by East in the Stock Purchase Transaction, are expected to increase the Company's net investment income and allow the Company to take advantage of the expected increased investment opportunities.

Prior to reaching their recommendation that you vote **"FOR"** the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, each independent director evaluated the proposed arrangements and the concept of entering into the Investment Management Agreement at multiple meetings. In its deliberations, the Board considered the likely impact on the Company and the Shareholders if the Company externalized its management function and if the Company failed to externalize its management function, including among other things, the competitive environment and the likely effect on performance and returns.

The 1940 Act requires that Shareholders approve the Investment Management Agreement Proposal prior to the Company entering into the Investment Management Agreement with the Adviser. Therefore, the Board has determined to submit the Investment Management Agreement Proposal for Shareholders' consideration at the special meeting and recommends that you vote **"FOR"** its approval.

Comparison of Fiscal Year 2018 Operating Expenses and Pro Forma Operating Expenses Under Investment Management Agreement

The table below compares the compensation expenses and general and administrative expenses incurred by the Company as an internally managed BDC for the year ended December 31, 2018 to the pro forma annual advisory fees and administrative expenses calculated as if the Investment Management Agreement and Administration Agreement had been in place for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Annual Compensation Expenses, General and Administrative Expense, and Advisory Fees	Existing Internally Managed Cost Structure for the year ended December 31, 2018	Pro Forma Annual Advisory Fees and Administrative Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018	Difference
Compensation Expenses ⁽¹⁾	\$999,317	n/a	n/a
General and Administrative Expenses ⁽²⁾	\$883,356	\$ 684,130	\$(199,226)
Base Management Fee ⁽³⁾	n/a	\$ 482,584	n/a
Incentive Fees ⁽⁴⁾	n/a	\$	n/a
Total	\$1,882,673	\$ 1,166,714	\$(715,959)

(1) Consists of expenses currently set forth in the line items titled “Salaries,” “Profit sharing and bonuses” and “Employee benefits” from the Company’s consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018, as disclosed in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, which was filed with the SEC on March 7, 2019.

(2) Consists of expenses currently set forth in the line items titled “Directors’ fees,” “Professional fees,” Shareholders and office operating,” “Insurance,” “Corporate development,” and “Other operating” from the Company’s consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2018, as disclosed in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, which was filed with the SEC on March 7, 2019.

(3) Base Management Fee for the year ended December 31, 2018 was calculated based upon the Company’s total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but included assets purchased with borrowed funds) owned during the year ended December 31, 2018, and was not calculated to reflect the Company’s expected ownership of the Contributed Investment Assets, assuming completion of the Stock Purchase Transaction. As of December 31, 2018, the parties have determined that the Contributed Investment Assets have a Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value of \$13.1 million.

(4) Under the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, no Incentive Fees would have been payable by the Company to the Adviser during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Proposed Externalization of the Company's Management

The proposed Investment Management Agreement provides that the Adviser will act as investment adviser to the Company, with authority to invest and reinvest the Company's property in accordance with such limitations as are imposed by law or as may be imposed by the Board from time to time. The Adviser will oversee the administration, recordkeeping of the Company or oversee third parties performing such functions for the Company. Customary general and administrative costs of the Adviser will be allocated to the Company pursuant to the terms of the Administration Agreement.

Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal by the Shareholders and the subsequent externalization of the Company's management will not affect the control the Board exercises over the affairs of the Company. For example, the Board would continue to hold formal quarterly meetings to review the Company's affairs, and would receive, at least quarterly, statements from the Adviser detailing changes in the Company's portfolio. In addition, the Board will be responsible for overseeing the Adviser and determining whether to retain the Adviser subject to the terms of the Investment Management Agreement. In addition, after the initial two-year term of the Investment Management Agreement, the Investment Management Agreement may be extended for successive one-year periods by vote of the Board (including the separate vote of the independent directors) or, if the Board so chooses, by a vote of the Shareholders. The Investment Management Agreement may also be terminated without penalty by the Company or by the Adviser upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. See "Duration and Termination of the Investment Management Agreement" below.

As more fully discussed below under "Board Approval of the Investment Management Agreement," the Board believes that an externalized management structure could provide a number of potential benefits for the Company and Shareholders, including, in particular: (1) the potential for increased access to investment opportunities as a result of the Adviser's pipeline of investment opportunities, (2) the ability for the Company to maintain a more diversified portfolio and (3) advantages in the investment decision making process by use of the Investment Committee. In short, the Board believes that entering into the Investment Management Agreement and retaining the Adviser positions the Company for continued growth and creates potential benefits for the Shareholders.

About the Adviser

The Adviser is a newly formed investment advisor that intends to register with the SEC pursuant to the Advisers Act. The Adviser will initially be owned by East and Brian Collins. The Adviser's principal investment portfolio managers will be Messrs. Grum and Penberthy, who will manage the Company's investment portfolio on a day-to-day basis. Messrs. Grum and Penberthy do not currently provide portfolio advisory services to any accounts other than the Company. The Adviser believes that its access to business and deal sourcing networks will help provide it with access to additional deal flow that it expects to be appropriate for the Company's investment strategy. In addition, the Adviser believes that it will be able to provide advantages in the investment decision making process relative to the current internally managed structure. Through the addition of the East's industry relationships, including East's ties to the Pegula family, it is expected that the Company will be able to take advantage of a significant increase in available investment opportunities. The Adviser expects to leverage its relationship with East through Adam Gusky, Chief Investment Officer of East, in his role as East's designee on the Investment Committee, and expects to have access to East's investment involvement with other family offices and deal sourcing networks. Examples of such investment opportunities include the yielding Contributed Investment Assets that are being contributed to the Company by East in exchange for shares of Common Stock in the Stock Purchase Transaction.

The Adviser may in the future form additional investment funds, including other BDCs. To the extent any such funds formed by the Adviser have a similar investment strategy to the Company, the Adviser will allocate investment opportunities to in accordance with the Adviser's allocation policy. The Adviser expects that its initial allocation policy will require that any investment opportunity that fits within the Company's investment strategy will first be allocated to the Company, subject to available capital and any regulatory or tax limitations or restrictions.

About the Investment Process of the Adviser

All decisions to acquire or dispose of assets on behalf of the Company will be made by the Adviser's investment committee (the "Investment Committee"). Each such decision must be approved by a majority of Investments Committee members.

Through the combined resources available to the Adviser based upon the relationships of the Investment Committee members, the Adviser has access to significant research resources, experienced investment professionals, internal information systems and a credit analysis framework and investment process. The Adviser intends to utilize a highly involved and interactive investment management process. The investment process seeks to select only those investments that the Adviser believes have the most attractive risk/reward characteristics. The Adviser expects that the process will involve several levels of review, and is coordinated in an effort to identify risks in potential investments. The Adviser expects to apply its expertise to screen investment opportunities for the Company as described below.

All potential investment opportunities will undergo an initial informal review by Messrs. Grum and Penberthy, as the Adviser's investment professionals. The Adviser expects that each potential investment opportunity that an investment professional determines merits consideration will be presented and evaluated at a weekly meeting in which the Adviser's investment professionals and other members of the Investment Committee discuss the merits and risks of each potential investment opportunity, as well as the due diligence process and the pricing and structure for the investment. If the Adviser's investment professionals believe an investment opportunity merits further review, it is expected that the Adviser's investment professionals will prepare and present to the Investment Committee for initial review a prescreen memorandum that generally describes the potential transaction and includes a description of the risks, due diligence process and proposed structure and pricing for the proposed investment opportunity.

Prior to making an investment, the Adviser's investment professionals will conduct rigorous diligence on each investment opportunity. In connection with its due diligence on a potential investment opportunity, the Adviser intends to utilize its internal diligence resources, which include its internally developed credit analytical framework, subscriptions to third party research resources, discussions with industry experts, internal information sharing systems and the analytical expertise of its investment professionals. The Adviser expects that it will review, among other items, the company's historical financials, industry drivers and outlook, competitive threats, customer concentration, asset coverage, projected financials and credit metrics, and management background checks.

Upon review of the prescreen memorandum, if a majority of the Investment Committee approves proceeding with the review of an investment opportunity, the Adviser's investment professionals will continue their diligence and deal structuring plans, and it is expected that the Adviser's investment professionals will prepare a credit approval memorandum for review by the Investment Committee, which will update the prescreen memorandum with more deal specific detail, including an update to the diligence process and any changes in the structure and pricing of the proposed investment. Upon approval by a majority of the members of the Investment Committee of the proposed investment as presented in the credit approval memorandum, it is expected that the Adviser's Chief Executive Officer will review any amendments before finalizing and closing negotiations with respect to the proposed investment.

The Investment Committee will be composed five individuals, including three individuals to be designated by East. The Investment Committee is expected to initially consist of the following individuals:

Brian Collins, an East designee;
Allen F. Grum;
Adam Gusky, an East designee;
Scott Barfield, an East designee; and
Daniel P. Penberthy.

Brian Collins – Mr. Collins is a cofounder and the Managing Member of the Adviser and will serve on the Investment Committee. He was previously the managing partner of The Collins Group, which was a private investment firm located in Boston, Massachusetts. This company specialized in early stage equity and bridge financing. He has worked on the due diligence, deal structuring and financing for several private equity deals in different industries including real estate, biotechnology, and manufacturing. He also oversees a portfolio of companies in a variety of different industries, and has served on the boards of several of these firms. Mr. Collins is also the managing member of a real estate-focused limited liability company, which owns and/or manages both commercial and residential real estate. Mr. Collins earned his Master of Business Administration from Bentley University and his Bachelor of Science degree from Lehigh University.

Allen F. "Pete" Grum – As an investment professional of the Adviser, Mr. Grum will be responsible, along with Mr. Penberthy, for the day to day management of the Company's investment portfolio and will also serve on the Investment Committee. Mr. Grum has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company since 1996. Prior thereto, Mr. Grum served as Senior Vice President of the Company commencing in June 1995. From 1994 to 1995, Mr. Grum was Executive Vice President of Hamilton Financial Corporation and from 1991-1994 he served as Senior Vice President of Marine Midland Mortgage Corporation. Mr. Grum serves on a number of Boards of Directors of companies in which the Company has an investment.

Adam Gusky – Mr. Gusky has been the Chief Investment Officer of East since its inception in 2010 and will serve on the Investment Committee. During his tenure, East has underwritten over 100 private transactions and has invested in over 30 loan or preferred equity transactions totaling over \$200,000,000 of invested capital. Prior to joining East, Mr.

Gusky worked for CNN/Sports Illustrated and O2 Wireless Solutions. Mr. Gusky earned both his Master of Business Administration and his Bachelor of Arts degrees from Duke University, and as an undergraduate was the captain of the Duke University Men's Tennis Team, which won three ACC Team Championships during his years there.

Scott Barfield - Mr. Barfield currently serves as a Managing Director within BlueArc Mezzanine Partners, the mezzanine lending strategy of BlueArc Capital Management. He is responsible for the origination, execution, monitoring, and realization of investments within the fund and will serve on the Investment Committee. With more than 25 years of experience working with middle market companies, Mr. Barfield has executed M&A, capital raise, and principal investment transactions aggregating over \$10 billion in value. Prior to joining BlueArc Mezzanine Partners, Mr. Barfield was a Principal in the debt investment arm of H.I.G. Capital, a \$20 billion private equity and debt investment firm. Prior to H.I.G. Capital, he was a Partner at Nancy Creek Capital, a mezzanine debt fund focused on the lower middle market. At Nancy Creek Capital, Mr. Barfield raised institutional and high-net worth capital, originated and executed on new debt and equity transactions, monitored the portfolio, served on company board of directors, and guided the successful realization of investments. Prior to Nancy Creek Capital, Mr. Barfield worked within the Investment Banking group of Wachovia Securities. Over 11 years at Wachovia Securities, he worked within various M&A and debt capital market groups, including private equity and mezzanine placement, high yield, investment grade senior notes, and origination. Prior to Wachovia Securities, he began his career at Ernst & Young, first within corporate tax consulting and then within the National Corporate Finance practice. He has a B.S. in Business Administration and a Master of Accounting degree, both from the Kenan-Flagler Business School at UNC – Chapel Hill. He received his CPA license in 1995 (inactive).

Daniel P. Penberthy – As an investment professional of the Adviser, Mr. Penberthy will be responsible, along with Mr. Grum, for the day to day management of the Company’s investment portfolio and will also serve on the Investment Committee. The Adviser also expects to recommend that the Board appoint Mr. Penberthy as Chief Compliance Officer of the Company. Mr. Penberthy has served as Treasurer of the Company since August 1997. Since January 2002, Mr. Penberthy has served as the Company’s Executive Vice President, and he has continued to serve as the Chief Financial Officer of the Company since 1997. Mr. Penberthy has also previously served as the Company’s Chief Compliance Officer. From 1993 to 1997, Mr. Penberthy served as Chief Financial Officer for both the Greater Buffalo Partnership (formerly the Chamber of Commerce) and the Greater Buffalo Convention and Visitors Bureau. Prior thereto, from 1990 to 1993, Mr. Penberthy was previously employed by Greater Buffalo Development Foundation and KPMG.

Terms of the Investment Management Agreement

The following description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of Investment Management Agreement attached hereto as Appendix B.

Under the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, the Adviser will manage the investment and reinvestment of our assets, and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing:

- (i) determine the composition of the portfolio of the Company, the nature and timing of the changes therein and the manner of implementing such changes;
- (ii) identify, evaluate and negotiate the structure of the investments made by the Company;
- (iii) execute, close, service and monitor the investments that the Company makes;
- (iv) determine the securities and other assets that the Company will purchase, retain or sell;
- (v) perform due diligence on prospective portfolio companies and investments; and
- (vi) provide the Company with such other investment advisory, research and related services as the Company may, from time to time, reasonably require for the investment of its assets.

The Adviser’s services under the Investment Management Agreement are not exclusive, and it may furnish similar services to other entities. In addition, subject to compliance with the requirements of the 1940 Act, the Adviser is authorized to enter into one or more sub-advisory agreements with other investment advisors (each a “Sub-Advisor”), including for purposes of recommending specific securities or other investments based upon the Company’s investment objectives and policies, and working, along with the Adviser, in structuring, negotiating, arranging or effecting the acquisition or disposition of investments and monitoring investments on behalf of the Company. Under

the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, the Adviser, and not the Company, will be responsible for any compensation that is payable to any Sub-Adviser.

Under the Investment Management Agreement, the Company will pay the Adviser, as compensation for the investment advisory and management services, fees consisting of two components: (i) the Base Management Fee and (ii) the Incentive Fee.

Base Management Fee

The Base Management Fee will be 1.50% of per annum of the Company's total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds), determined according to procedures duly adopted by the Board.

For services rendered during the period commencing from the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement, through and including the end of the first calendar quarter of the Company's operations after this effective date, the Base Management Fee will be payable monthly in arrears. In addition, until the first calendar quarter of the Company's operations after the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement, the Base Management Fee will be calculated based on the initial value of the Company's total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds) after giving effect to the contribution of the Contributed Investment Assets. Subsequently, the Base Management Fee will be calculated based on the average value of the Company's total assets (other than cash or cash equivalents but including assets purchased with borrowed funds) at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters. Base Management Fees for any partial month or quarter will be appropriately prorated.

Incentive Fee

The Incentive Fee will be comprised of two parts: (1) the Income Based Fee and (2) the Capital Gains Fee.

Income Based Fee

The Income Based Fee will be calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter and shall be payable promptly following the filing of the Company's financial statements for such quarter.

For purposes of the Investment Management Agreement, Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income is defined as interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that the Company receives from portfolio companies) accrued by the Company during the relevant calendar quarter, minus the Company's operating expenses for such calendar quarter (including the Base Management Fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding any portion of Incentive Fee).

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income includes any accretion of original issue discount, market discount, payment-in-kind interest, payment-in-kind dividends or other types of deferred or accrued income, including in connection with zero coupon securities, that the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries have recognized in accordance with GAAP, but have not yet received in cash (collectively, "Accrued Unpaid Income"). Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not include any realized capital gains, realized and unrealized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation.

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of the Company's net assets (defined as total assets less indebtedness) at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, will be compared to a "hurdle rate", expressed as a rate of return on the value of the Company's net assets at the end of the most recently completed calendar quarter, of 1.75% per quarter (7% annualized). The Company will pay the Adviser an Incentive Fee with respect to the Company's Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- (i) no Income Based Fee in any quarter in which the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such quarter does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.75% (7.00% annualized);

- (ii) 100% of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such calendar quarter, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate of 1.75% (7.00% annualized) but is less than 2.1875% (8.75% annualized); and

- (iii) 20% of the amount of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for any calendar quarter with respect to that portion of the Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income for such calendar quarter, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% (8.75% annualized).

However, the Income Based Fee paid to the Adviser for any calendar quarter that begins more than two years and three months after the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement shall not be in excess of the Incentive Fee Cap. The "Incentive Fee Cap" for any quarter is an amount equal to (1) 20.0% of the Cumulative Net Return (as defined below) during the relevant Income Based Fee Calculation Period (as defined below) minus (2) the aggregate Income Based Fee that was paid in respect of the calendar quarters included in the relevant Income Based Fee Calculation Period.

For purposes of the calculation of the Income Based Fee, “Income Based Fee Calculation Period” is defined as, with reference to a calendar quarter, the period of time consisting of such calendar quarter and the additional quarters that comprise the lesser of (1) the number of quarters immediately preceding such calendar quarter that began more than two years after the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement or (2) the eleven calendar quarters immediately preceding such calendar quarter.

For purposes of the calculation of the Income Based Fee, “Cumulative Net Return” is defined as (1) the aggregate net investment income in respect of the relevant Income Based Fee Calculation Period minus (2) any Net Capital Loss, if any, in respect of the relevant Income Based Fee Calculation Period. If, in any quarter, the Incentive Fee Cap is zero or a negative value, the Company will pay no Income Based Fee to the Adviser for such quarter. If, in any quarter, the Incentive Fee Cap for such quarter is a positive value but is less than the Income Based Fee that is payable to the Adviser for such quarter (before giving effect to the Incentive Fee Cap) calculated as described above, the Company will pay an Income Based Fee to the Adviser equal to the Incentive Fee Cap for such quarter. If, in any quarter, the Incentive Fee Cap for such quarter is equal to or greater than the Income Based Fee that is payable to the Adviser for such quarter (before giving effect to the Incentive Fee Cap) calculated as described above, the Company will pay an Income Based Fee to the Adviser equal to the Income Based Fee calculated as described above for such quarter without regard to the Incentive Fee Cap.

For purposes of the calculation of the Income Based Fee, “Net Capital Loss,” in respect of a particular period, means the difference, if positive, between (1) aggregate capital losses, whether realized or unrealized, in such period and (2) aggregate capital gains, whether realized or unrealized, in such period.

Any Income Based Fee otherwise payable under the Investment Management Agreement with respect to Accrued Unpaid Income (such fees being the “Accrued Unpaid Income Based Fees”) shall be deferred, on a security by security basis, and shall become payable to the Adviser only if, as, when and to the extent cash is received by the Company or its consolidated subsidiaries in respect of any Accrued Unpaid Income. Any Accrued Unpaid Income that is subsequently reversed by the Company in connection with a write-down, write-off, impairment or similar treatment of the investment giving rise to such Accrued Unpaid Income will, in the applicable period of reversal, (1) reduce Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income and (2) reduce the amount of Accrued Unpaid Income Based Fees. Subsequent payments of Accrued Unpaid Income Based Fees deferred pursuant to this paragraph shall not reduce the amounts otherwise payable for any quarter as an Income Based Fee.

Capital Gains Fee

The Capital Gains Fee will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Management Agreement), commencing with the calendar year ending on December 31, 2019. Under the terms of the Investment Management Agreement, the Capital Gains Fee is calculated at the end of each applicable year by subtracting (1) the sum of the Company’s cumulative aggregate realized capital losses and

aggregate unrealized capital depreciation from (2) the Company's cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, in each case calculated from the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement. If this amount is positive at the end of any calendar year, then the Capital Gains Fee for such year is equal to 20.0% of such amount, less the cumulative aggregate amount of Capital Gains Fees paid in all prior years. If such amount is negative, then there is no Capital Gains Fee payable for that calendar year. If the Investment Management Agreement is terminated as of a date that is not a calendar year end, the termination date shall be treated as though it were a calendar year end for purposes of calculating and paying the Capital Gains Fee.

For purposes of the Capital Gains Fee:

The cumulative aggregate realized capital gains are calculated as the sum of the differences, if positive, between (a) the net sales price of each investment in the Company's portfolio when sold and (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

The cumulative aggregate realized capital losses are calculated as the sum of the amounts by which (a) the net sales price of each investment in the Company's portfolio when sold is less than (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

The aggregate unrealized capital depreciation is calculated as the sum of the differences, if negative, between (a) the valuation of each investment in the Company's portfolio as of the applicable Capital Gains Fee calculation date and (b) the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment.

The accreted or amortized cost basis of an investment shall mean, with respect to an investment owned by the Company as of the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement, the fair value of that investment as set forth in the Company's most recently filed Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or Annual Report on Form 10-K, as applicable, as filed with the SEC prior to the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement and, with respect to an investment acquired by the Company subsequent to the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement, the accreted or amortized cost basis of such investment as reflected in the Company's financial statements.

Example 1: Income Based Fee Calculations:*

Alternative 1

Assumptions:

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle rate⁽¹⁾ = 1.75%

Base Management Fee⁽²⁾ = 0.375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.20%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (investment income – (Base Management Fee + other expenses)) = 0.675%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income does not exceed the hurdle rate, therefore there is no Income Based Fee is payable for the calendar quarter.

Alternative 2

Assumptions:

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.70%

Hurdle rate⁽¹⁾ = 1.75%

Base Management Fee⁽²⁾ = 0.375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.20%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (investment income – (Base Management Fee + other expenses)) = 2.125%

Income Based Fee (subject to “catch up”⁽³⁾) = 100.00% × (2.125% – 1.75%) = 0.375%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate, but does not fully satisfy the “catch-up” provision, therefore the Income Based Fee payable for the calendar quarter is 0.375%.

Alternative 3

Assumptions:

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.50%

Hurdle rate⁽¹⁾ = 1.75%

Base Management Fee⁽²⁾ = 0.375%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, transfer agent, etc.) = 0.20%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income (investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.925%

Income Based Fee (subject to “catch up”⁽³⁾) = 100.00% × “catch-up” + (20.00% × (Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income above 2.1875%))

Catch-up = 2.1875% – 1.75% = 0.4375%

Income Based Fee = (100.00% × .4375%) + (20.00% × (2.925% – 2.1875%))

= 0.4375% + (20.00% × 0.7375%)

= 0.4375% + 0.1475%

= 0.585%

Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income exceeds the hurdle rate, and fully satisfies the “catch-up” provision, therefore the Income Based Fee payable for the calendar quarter is 0.585%.

* For ease of review, (i) the hypothetical amounts of Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income, investment income, Base Management Fee, other expenses, and Income Based Fee are each expressed as a percentage of total assets,

though as described in greater detail above, each of these amounts will be calculated as a numerical dollar amount as set forth in the Investment Management Agreement, (ii) the hypothetical amount of the Base Management Fee is assumed to be consistent from quarter to quarter, and (iii) these examples each assume that the Incentive Fee Cap (as described above) is not yet in effect.

(1) Represents 7.00% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 1.50% annualized Base Management Fee.

The “catch-up” provision is intended to provide the Adviser with an Income Based Fee of 20.00% on all (3) Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when the Company’s Pre-Incentive Net Investment Income exceeds 1.75% in any calendar quarter.

Example 2: Capital Gains Fee Calculations:

Alternative 1

Assumptions:

Year 1: \$20.0 million investment made in Company A (“Investment A”), and \$30.0 million investment made in Company B (“Investment B”)

Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50.0 million and fair market value (“FMV”) of Investment B determined to be \$32.0 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25.0 million

Year 4: Investment B sold for \$31.0 million

The Capital Gains Fees, if any, would be calculated as follows:

Year 1: None

Year 2: Capital Gains Fee of \$6.0 million — (\$30.0 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 20.0%)

Year 3: None — \$5.0 million (20.0% multiplied by (\$30.0 million cumulative capital gains less \$5.0 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$6.0 million (previous Capital Gains Fee paid in Year 2)

Year 4: Capital Gains Fee of \$0.2 million — \$6.2 million (\$31.0 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20.0%) less \$6.0 million (Capital Gains Fee taken in Year 2)

Alternative 2

Assumptions:

Year 1: \$20.0 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), \$30.0 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B") and \$25.0 million investment made in Company C ("Investment C")

Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50.0 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25.0 million and FMV of Investment C determined to be \$25.0 million

Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$27.0 million and Investment C sold for \$30.0 million

Year 4: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$35.0 million

Year 5: Investment B sold for \$20.0 million

The Capital Gains Fees, if any, would be calculated as follows:

Year 1: None

Year 2: \$5.0 million Capital Gains Fee — 20.0% multiplied by \$25.0 million (\$30.0 million realized capital gains on Investment A less \$5.0 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B)

Year 3: \$1.4 million Capital Gains Fee — \$6.4 million (20.0% multiplied by \$32.0 million (\$35.0 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3.0 million unrealized capital depreciation)) less \$5.0 million Capital Gains Fee received in Year 2

Year 4: \$0.6 million Capital Gains Fee — \$7.0 million (20.0% multiplied by \$35.0 million cumulative realized capital gains) less cumulative \$6.4 million Capital Gains Fee received in Year 2 and Year 3

Year 5: None — \$5.0 million (20.0% multiplied by \$25.0 million (cumulative realized capital gains of \$35.0 million less realized capital losses of \$10.0 million)) less \$7.0 million cumulative Capital Gains Fee paid in Year 2, Year 3 and Year 4

Payment of Expenses

Under the terms of Investment Management Agreement, all investment professionals of the Adviser and its staff, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory services for the Company, and the compensation of such personnel and the general office and facilities and overhead expenses incurred by the Adviser in maintaining its place of business allocable to these services, will be provided and paid for by the Adviser and not by the Company. The Company will bear all other costs and expenses of its operations and transactions, including those relating to:

- (i) organization;
- (ii) calculating the Company's NAV (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm);
expenses incurred by the Adviser payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, in
- (iii) monitoring financial and legal affairs for the Company and in monitoring the Company's investments and performing due diligence on its prospective portfolio companies;
- (iv) interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance the Company's investments;
- (v) offerings of the Company's Common Stock and other securities;
- (vi) investment advisory and management fees payable under the Investment Management Agreement, but excluding any fees payable to any Sub-Adviser;
- (vii) administration fees payable under the Administration Agreement;
- (viii) transfer agent and custodial fees;
- (ix) federal and state registration fees;
- (x) all costs of registration and listing the Company's shares on any securities exchange;
- (xi) federal, state and local taxes;
- (xii) independent directors' fees and expenses;
- (xiii) costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents required by governmental bodies (including the SEC);
- (xiv) costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to shareholders, including printing costs;
- (xv) the Company's allocable portion of the fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums;
- (xvi) direct costs and expenses of administration, including independent auditors and outside legal costs; and

all other expenses incurred by the Company or the Adviser in connection with administering the Company's business (including payments under the Administration Agreement based upon the Company's allocable portion (xvii) of the Advisor's overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent and the allocable portion of the cost of the Company's chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs (including travel expenses))

Indemnification under the Investment Management Agreement

The Investment Management Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, the Adviser, its members and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person affiliated with any of them (collectively, the “Indemnified Parties”), are entitled to indemnification from the Company for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by the Indemnified Parties in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Company or its security holders) arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance of any of the Adviser’s duties or obligations under the Investment Management Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Company.

Duration and Termination of Investment Management Agreement

The Investment Management Agreement will remain in effect for two years after the date it is signed. Thereafter, it will continue to renew automatically for successive annual periods so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by: (i) the vote of the Board, or by the vote of Shareholders holding a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company; and (ii) the vote of a majority of the Company’s independent directors, in either case, in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The Investment Management Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, upon sixty (60) days’ written notice, by: (a) by vote of a majority of the Board or by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company (as defined in the 1940 Act); or (b) the Adviser. Furthermore, the Investment Management Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its “assignment” (as such term is defined for purposes of Section 15(a)(4) of the 1940 Act).

Notwithstanding the termination or expiration of the Investment Management Agreement, the Adviser will be entitled to any amounts owed as payment of the Base Management Fees and the Incentive Fees through the date of termination or expiration.

Terms of the Administration Agreement

The following description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of Administration Agreement attached hereto as Appendix C.

In connection with the Closing, the Company will enter into an Administration Agreement with the Adviser. Under the terms of the Administration Agreement, the Adviser has agreed to perform (or oversee, or arrange for, the performance of) the administrative services necessary for the operation of the Company, including, but not limited to, office facilities, equipment, clerical, bookkeeping, finance, accounting, compliance and record keeping services at such office facilities and such other services as the Adviser, subject to review by the Board, will from time to time determine to be necessary or useful to perform its obligations under the Administration Agreement. The Adviser shall also, on behalf of the Company, arrange for the services of, and oversee, custodians, depositories, transfer agents, dividend disbursing agents, other shareholder servicing agents, accountants, attorneys, underwriters, brokers and dealers, corporate fiduciaries, insurers, banks and such other persons in any such other capacity deemed to be necessary or desirable. The Adviser will make reports to the Board regarding its performance of the obligations under the Administration Agreement and furnish advice and recommendations with respect to such other aspects of the business and affairs of the Company as it will determine to be desirable.

The Adviser shall be responsible for the financial and other records that the Company is required to maintain and shall prepare all reports and other materials required to be filed with the SEC or any other regulatory authority, including reports to Shareholders. In addition, the Adviser will assist the Company in determining and publishing the Company's NAV, overseeing the preparation and filing of the Company's tax returns, and the printing and dissemination of reports to Shareholders, and generally overseeing the payment of the Company's expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to the Company by others. The Administrator will provide on the Company's behalf significant managerial assistance to those portfolio companies to which the Company is required to provide such assistance.

In full consideration of the provision of the services of the Adviser, the Company shall reimburse the Adviser for the costs and expenses incurred by the Adviser in performing its obligations and providing personnel and facilities thereunder. Costs and expenses to be borne by the Company will include those relating to: organization; calculating NAV (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firm); expenses incurred by the Administrator payable to third parties, including agents, consultants or other advisors, in monitoring financial and legal affairs for the Company and in monitoring the Company's investments and performing due diligence on its prospective portfolio companies; interest payable on debt, if any, incurred to finance the Company's investments; offerings of Common Stock and other securities by the Company; investment advisory and management fees (other than fees (if any) payable to a sub-advisor retained by the Adviser under the Investment Management Agreement); administration fees; transfer agent and custodial fees; federal and state registration fees; all costs of registration and listing the Common Stock on any securities exchange; federal, state, local and other taxes; independent directors' fees and expenses; costs of preparing and filing reports or other documents required by governmental bodies (including the SEC); costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to Shareholders, including printing costs; the Company's allocable portion of the fidelity bond, directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums; direct costs and expenses of administration, including independent auditors and outside legal costs; and all other expenses incurred by the Company or the Adviser in connection with administering the Company's business, including payments under the Administration Agreement based upon the Company's allocable portion of the Adviser's overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent (if office space is provided by the Adviser) and the allocable portion of the cost of the Company's chief financial officer and chief compliance officer and their respective staffs (including travel expenses).

The Administration Agreement will commence on the same date as the Investment Management Agreement and remain in effect for two years, and thereafter will continue automatically for successive annual periods so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by the Board, including a majority of the independent directors. The Administration Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, by vote of the directors of the Company, or by the Adviser, upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. The Administration Agreement may not be assigned by a party without the consent of the other party.

Board Approval of the Investment Management Agreement

At the in person meeting of the Board held on January 24, 2019, the Board, including all of the independent directors, unanimously approved the Investment Management Agreement. The Board, including the independent directors, met on multiple occasions in connection with their review of the Investment Management Agreement and the Externalization Transaction. In reaching its decision to approve the Investment Management Agreement, the Board, including all of the independent directors, reviewed a significant amount of information, which had been furnished by the Adviser at the request of the Board. In reaching a decision to approve the Investment Management Agreement, the Board considered, among other things:

the nature, quality and extent of the advisory and other services to be provided to the Company by the Adviser;

comparative data with respect to advisory fees or similar expenses paid by other BDCs with similar investment objectives;

the Company's projected operating expenses and expense ratio compared to BDCs with similar investment objectives;

the absence of any known potential future sources of indirect income to the Adviser from its relationships with the Company;

information about the services to be performed and the personnel performing such services under the Investment Management Agreement;

the organizational capability and financial condition of the Adviser and its affiliates; and

the possibility of obtaining similar services from other third-party service providers or continuing to obtain such services through an internally managed structure.

Nature, Extent and Quality of Services to be Provided

The Board considered the Adviser's expected responsibilities under the Investment Management Agreement, which would consist of its involvement in all aspects of the day-to-day investment management of the Company. In considering the nature, extent and quality of the investment management services proposed to be provided by the Adviser, the Board noted that it had previously reviewed the written responses of the Adviser to inquiries from counsel on behalf of the Board, which included, among other things, information about the background and experience of its management, investment professionals and members of the Investment Committee. Even though the Adviser is newly formed, the Board considered information regarding the background and experience of the members of the Investment Committee as indicative of the quality of investment management services expected to be provided to the Company.

The Board discussed the Adviser's proposed approach to the investment process, including its intended focus on investment in debt securities, consisting primarily of debt securities of middle-market companies, in the form of senior secured, second lien secured, subordinated and mezzanine loans as well as unitranche facilities and in preferred equity securities. In connection with the investment advisory services proposed to be provided, the Board considered the additional transaction sourcing opportunities that the Adviser and the Investment Committee are expected to make available, including an increased deal pipeline by geography, size and investment type, the enhanced analytical and operational capabilities of the Adviser and its affiliates that are expected to be utilized, and the rigorous approach to due diligence and structuring under the Adviser's proposed investment decision making process in order to select investments with the most attractive risk and reward characteristics. The Board also considered other investment management services to be provided to the Company, such as the provision of managerial assistance to portfolio companies and monitoring adherence to the Company's restrictions under the 1940 Act. Based on the factors above, as well as those discussed below, the Board concluded that it was satisfied with the nature, extent and quality of the services to be provided to the Company by the Adviser.

Expected Costs of Services Provided and Economies of Scale; Anticipated Profitability

The Board considered the costs the Company is expected to incur after entry into the Investment Management Agreement based on information provided by the Adviser. The Board focused on the various estimated pro forma asset-to-expense ratios of the Company (assuming the contribution by East of the Contributed Investment Assets) and the benchmark thereof against a peer group of BDCs. Company Management noted to the Board that in all such cases the Company's estimated pro forma asset-to-expense ratios were significantly below the average of the peer group.

The Board considered the extent to which economies of scale may be realized if the Company grows. The Board noted that economies of scale are difficult to generate now or in the near future given the Company's current small size.

The Board also reviewed information from the Adviser regarding the anticipated profitability to the Adviser from its relationship with the Company, noting that the Adviser does not expect to earn any material level of profit from its relationship with the Company or to derive any material indirect benefits from its relationship with the Company. The Board also took into account the fact that the Adviser will provide certain administrative services to the Company, pursuant to the Administration Agreement, and that the Company would reimburse the Adviser at cost for the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Adviser in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement. Based on its review and evaluation of the information provided, the Board concluded, within the context of its overall determinations regarding the Investment Management Agreement, that the Adviser's expected profitability supported the Board's decision to approve the Investment Management Agreement.

Investment Performance

As a newly formed entity, the Adviser did not provide any information regarding its investment performance, as such information does not exist. However, even though this investment performance information was not available, the Company gained comfort on past performance based on the significant investment experience held by each of the members of the Investment Committee.

Comparison of Management Fee and Expense Ratio to Other Business Development Companies

The Board reviewed and considered comparative data with respect to the expense ratios and the amount and structure of the expenses paid by the Company's peer group. As a general matter, the Board noted that the proposed fee structure under the Investment Management Agreement was generally consistent with the fee structure used by peer BDC firms under their respective investment management agreements. Specifically, the Board noted that the Base Management Fee of 1.50% per annum would be below the median of base management fees charged in the peer group. They also noted that the exclusion of cash and cash equivalents from the calculation of the Base Management Fee is more beneficial to Shareholders than certain other management fee structures in the peer group. The Board then noted that the 7% hurdle rate relating to the Income Based Fee and the other thresholds used in the Income Based Fee were generally consistent with the income based fee structure used by the peer group. The Board also discussed the fact that the Income Based Fee included certain other features that were favorable for Shareholders, such as the three-year look-back feature relating to the Income Based Fee, which would be used for the quarter that begins more than two years and three months after the effective date of the Investment Management Agreement, the Incentive Fee Cap feature, and the Accrued Unpaid Income Based Fee feature whereby the Company will only be required to make cash payments to the Adviser with respect to Accrued Unpaid Income to the extent cash is received by the Company. With respect to the Capital Gains Fee, the Board noted that a rate of 20.0% was consistent with the rate used by the peer group. See "Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement – Incentive Fee" for more information.

As the Adviser is a newly formed entity with no other current clients, the Board was unable to compare the services to be rendered and fees to be charged under the Investment Management Agreement with those services rendered and fees charged to other clients.

Based on the information reviewed and the considerations detailed above, the Board, including the independent directors, concluded that the fee and expense structure is fair and reasonable in relation to the services to be provided under the Investment Management Agreement.

Experience of Management Team and Personnel

The Board discussed the experience of the members of the Investment Committee, other than the current members of Company Management. The Board observed that each such member of the Investment Committee had substantial significant investment experience and each had a skill set that they expected to enhance the investment decision making process for the Adviser. With respect to the members of Company Management who will serve on the Investment Committee, the Board noted that they were already well aware of their substantial capabilities and felt that having existing Company Management become employees of the Adviser would provide further support and stability to the investment making process, which they expected to be beneficial for Shareholders.

Conclusion

No single factor was determinative of the decision of the Board, including all of the independent directors, to approve the Investment Management Agreement and individual directors may have weighed certain factors differently. Following this process, the Board, including all of the independent directors, unanimously voted to approve the Investment Management Agreement subject to Shareholder approval.

Required Vote

Approval of the Investment Management Agreement Proposal requires the affirmative vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company. Under the 1940 Act, the vote of holders of a “majority of the outstanding voting securities” means the vote of the holders of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the voting securities present or represented by proxy at the special meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the voting securities are present or represented by proxy or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” Proposal 3.

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” the Investment Management Agreement Proposal.

PROPOSAL 4 – Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal

Background and Purpose of the Proposal

We are seeking Shareholder approval of Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal to approve the Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, which is attached as Appendix E, to increase the number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is authorized to issue. The Amendment would increase the aggregate number of authorized shares of Common Stock from 10,000,000 shares of Common Stock to 100,000,000 shares of Common Stock, which would permit the Company to complete the Stock Purchase Transaction. On January 24, 2019, the Board unanimously approved the Amendment following the Board's unanimous determination that approval of the Amendment was advisable and in the best interests of the Company and the Shareholders, and resolved to submit the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal to the Shareholders for consideration and approval. The material effects of the Amendment are described below. Section 803 of the BCL provides that any amendment or change of the certificate of incorporation of a New York corporation may be authorized by vote of the board, followed by vote of a majority of all outstanding shares entitled to vote thereon at a meeting of Shareholders. The Certificate of Incorporation does not provide holders of Common Stock with any preemptive rights.

Such description does not purport to describe all of the terms of the Amendment and is qualified in its entirety by the complete text thereof. We urge you to read the full text of the Amendment.

The approval by the Shareholders of the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal is a condition to consummating the Stock Purchase Transaction contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement.

Effects of the Amendment

Increasing the authorized shares of Common Stock from 10 million shares of Common Stock to 100 million shares of Common Stock will allow the Board to issue Common Stock in the Stock Purchase Transaction, while still retaining flexibility to issue additional shares of Common Stock to raise capital, to effect stock splits or stock dividends, including under the stock portion of the intended Special Dividend, to provide employee stock incentive compensation or implement other stock ownership plans, to the extent permitted by applicable law, and to consummate acquisitions and to engage in other types of capital or strategic transactions as the Board may determine to be advisable and in the best interests of the Company and the Shareholders. Other than pursuant to the Stock Purchase Agreement and the intended Stock Dividend, we have no current expectation, plan, agreement or arrangement for the issuance of any shares of Common Stock in connection with any such transaction or contractual commitment at this time. Nonetheless, the Board believes that having additional shares of Common Stock available for issuance without delay will be beneficial by providing us with the flexibility to respond to future financing or other business opportunities

and needs when and if they arise.

The Board has not proposed the increase in the amount of authorized shares of Common Stock with the intention of discouraging tender offers or takeover attempts of the Company. However, the availability of additional authorized shares for issuance could render more difficult or discourage a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or other attempt to obtain control of the Company.

If the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal is approved and the Amendment is adopted, the increase in our authorized shares of Common Stock will not, by itself, have any effect on the rights of holders of presently issued and outstanding shares of our Common Stock. However, the actual issuance of additional shares of our Common Stock under the Stock Purchase Transaction will increase the number of shares outstanding, which will have a dilutive effect on NAV per share and will negatively affect the voting power of the present holders of our Common Stock.

Vote Required and Board Recommendation

Approval of the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of a majority of the holders of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. Abstentions and broker non-votes will have the same effect as a vote "AGAINST" the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal.

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote "FOR" the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal.

PROPOSAL 5 – ADJOURNMENT OF THE SPECIAL MEETING

We are asking you to approve a proposal to adjourn the special meeting to a later date or dates, if necessary or appropriate, to solicit additional proxies if there are insufficient votes at the time of the special meeting to approve (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal. If our Shareholders approve the Adjournment Proposal, we could adjourn the special meeting and any subsequent, adjourned meeting of Shareholders and use the additional time to solicit required proxies, including proxies from Shareholders who previously may have returned properly executed proxies voting against (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal, or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal. Among other things, approval of the Adjournment Proposal could mean that, even if we receive proxies, in connection with the special meeting, that represent a sufficient number of votes against (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, such that (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, as the case may be, would be rejected, we could adjourn the special meeting without a vote on (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, as the case may be, and seek to convince the holders of Common Stock who provided such proxies to change their votes to votes in favor of (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal. Additionally, the presiding officer of the special meeting may adjourn the special meeting in his or her discretion under the terms of our by-laws.

Approval of the Adjournment Proposal requires the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of shares of Common Stock present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the matter. Abstentions will have the same effect as a vote “AGAINST” the Adjournment Proposal and broker non-votes will have no effect on the vote for the Adjournment Proposal.

The Board unanimously recommends that you vote “FOR” the Adjournment Proposal.

FAILURE TO OBTAIN SHAREHOLDER APPROVAL

Under the terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement, if we fail to obtain the requisite Shareholder vote approving (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, neither of the Transactions will be consummated. For more information regarding the actions we intend to take in the event of a negative vote by the Shareholders on (i) the Sale Below NAV Proposal, (ii) the Nasdaq Proposal, (iii) the Investment Management Agreement Proposal or (iv) the Certificate of Incorporation Amendment Proposal, please see the sections of this proxy statement captioned “The Stock Purchase Transaction – Effect on the Company if the Stock Purchase Transaction Is Not Completed” and “Proposal 3 – Approval of the Investment Management Agreement – Effect on the Company if the Externalization Transaction is Not Completed.”

HOUSEHOLDING OF SPECIAL MEETING MATERIALS

SEC rules permit companies and intermediaries such as brokers to satisfy delivery requirements for proxy statements and notices with respect to two or more Shareholders sharing the same address by delivering a single proxy statement or a single notice addressed to those Shareholders. This process, which is commonly referred to as “householding,” provides cost savings for companies. Some brokers household proxy materials, delivering a single proxy statement or notice to multiple Shareholders sharing an address unless contrary instructions have been received from the affected Shareholders. Once you have received notice from your broker that they will be householding materials to your address, householding will continue until you are notified otherwise or until you revoke your consent. If, at any time, you no longer wish to participate in householding and would prefer to receive a separate proxy statement or notice, or if your household is receiving multiple copies of these documents and you wish to request that future deliveries be limited to a single copy, please notify your broker. You can also request prompt delivery of a copy of this proxy statement by contacting Rand Capital Corporation, 2200 Rand Building, Buffalo, New York 14203.

OTHER MATTERS

Shareholder Proposals

Shareholder proposals intended to be presented at the 2019 annual meeting of Shareholders and to be considered for inclusion in Company’s proxy statement and form of proxy for that meeting must have been received at the Company’s offices not later than November 16, 2018. The Company’s by-laws provide that no business may be brought before an annual meeting of Shareholders unless it is specified in the notice of the meeting or is otherwise brought before the meeting by the Board or by a Shareholder entitled to vote who has delivered notice to the Company (containing the information specified in the Company’s by-laws) not later than 90 days nor more than 120 days in advance of the

anniversary date of the prior year's annual meeting of Shareholders. These requirements are separate from and in addition to the SEC's requirements that a Shareholder must meet in order to have a Shareholder proposal included in the Company's proxy statement for the annual meeting of Shareholders. A Shareholder that wished to submit a proposal for consideration at the 2019 annual meeting of Shareholders, which was not submitted for inclusion in the proxy statement, should have done so between December 18, 2018 and January 17, 2019. In addition, under the Company's by-laws, nominations for director may be made only by the Board, by the Nominating Committee, or by a Shareholder entitled to vote who has delivered written notice to the Company (containing the information specified in the Company's by-laws) not later than 90 days nor more than 120 days in advance of the anniversary date of the prior year's annual meeting of Shareholders (i.e. between December 18, 2018 and January 17, 2019).

We have not yet set a date for our 2019 annual meeting of Shareholders. Once the date for the 2019 annual meeting of Shareholders is determined, we will inform our Shareholders of the date and, if the date of our 2019 annual meeting of Shareholders is changed by more than 30 days from April 17, 2019, the new dates for submitting Shareholder proposals.

Proxy Solicitation Costs and Expenses

We will bear all costs of soliciting proxies for the special meeting. We estimate that we will pay Alliance Advisors, LLC, our proxy solicitor, a fee of approximately \$9,000 to solicit proxies, plus we will reimburse Alliance Advisors, LLC for all out-of-pocket expenses that they incur, though the cost of this proxy solicitation process could be lower or higher than our estimate. We may also reimburse brokers, nominees, fiduciaries and other custodians their reasonable fees and expenses for sending proxy materials to beneficial owners and obtaining their instructions.

Other Business

According to our by-laws, no matters may properly be brought before the special meeting, except as specified in the Notice of the Special Meeting.

Whether or not you expect to attend the special meeting, please complete, date, sign and promptly return the accompanying proxy card so that you may be represented at the special meeting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information filed with the SEC. Such filings are available at www.sec.gov.

You may obtain any of the documents we file with the SEC, without charge, by requesting them in writing from us at the following address:

Rand Capital Corporation

2200 Rand Building

Buffalo, New York 14203

Edgar Filing: RAND CAPITAL CORP - Form PRE 14A

If you would like to request documents from us, please do so as soon as possible, to receive them before the special meeting. Please note that the documents that we file with the SEC are also available through the Investor section of our website, www.randcapital.com. The information included on our website is not incorporated by reference into this proxy statement.

If you have any questions concerning the Stock Purchase Transaction, the Stock Purchase Agreement, the Externalization Transaction, the Investment Management Agreement, the special meeting or the accompanying proxy statement, would like additional copies of the accompanying proxy statement or need help voting your shares of Common Stock, please contact Alliance Advisors, LLC:

Call Toll-Free: (844) 853-0931

200 Broadacres Drive, 3rd Floor

Bloomfield, NJ 07003

MISCELLANEOUS

We have supplied all information relating to us, and East and the Adviser, as the case may be, have supplied, and we have not independently verified, all of the information relating to East or the Adviser, contained in this proxy statement.

You should rely only on the information contained in this proxy statement and the appendices to this proxy statement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information that is different from what is contained in this proxy statement. This proxy statement is dated as of _____, 2019. You should not assume that the information contained in this proxy statement is accurate as of any date other than that date (or as of an earlier date if so indicated in this proxy statement), and the mailing of this proxy statement to our Shareholders does not create any implication to the contrary. This proxy statement does not constitute a solicitation of a proxy in any jurisdiction where, or to or from any person to whom, it is unlawful to make a proxy solicitation.

Appendix A

Execution Version

STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

by and among

EAST ASSET MANAGEMENT, LLC,

RAND CAPITAL CORPORATION, and,

**SOLELY FOR PURPOSES OF BEING BOUND BY SECTIONS 7.10 and 10.9(a) and (b), RAND CAPITAL
MANAGEMENT LLC**

DATED AS OF JANUARY 24, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Article I DEFINED TERMS</u>	2
<u>Article II TRANSACTION</u>	10
<u>Article III CLOSING; CLOSING DELIVERIES</u>	11
<u>Article IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF RAND</u>	13
<u>Article V REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF EAST</u>	24
<u>Article VI COVENANTS RELATING TO CONDUCT OF BUSINESS</u>	29
<u>Article VII ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS</u>	31
<u>Article VIII CONDITIONS PRECEDENT</u>	39
<u>Article IX TERMINATION AND AMENDMENT</u>	42
<u>Article X GENERAL PROVISIONS</u>	45

List of Exhibits

- Exhibit A Form of Administration Agreement
- Exhibit B Form of Investment Advisory and Management Agreement
- Exhibit C Contributed Loan Schedule
- Exhibit D Form of Shareholder Agreement

STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT

STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT, dated as of January 24, 2019 (this “**Agreement**”), by and among East Asset Management, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“**East**”), Rand Capital Corporation, a New York corporation (“**Rand**”) and, solely for purposes of being bound by Sections 7.10 and 10.9(a) and (b), Rand Capital Management LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“**NEWCO**”). Each of East, Rand and, solely for purposes of being bound by Sections 7.10 and 10.9(a) and (b), NEWCO, may, from time to time, be referred to individually herein as a “**Party**” and collectively as the “**Parties**.” Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in Article I.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, Rand is currently an internally managed business development company subject to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the “**Investment Company Act**”);

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to enter into a transaction pursuant to which East will acquire shares of Rand’s common stock, par value \$0.10 (the “**Rand Common Stock**”) from Rand in exchange for the Contributed Investment Assets and the Cash Consideration (the “**Stock Purchase**”) on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein;

WHEREAS, NEWCO will register with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“**SEC**”) as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the “**Investment Advisers Act**”);

WHEREAS, the board of directors of Rand (the “**Rand Board**”), including the independent directors thereof, has unanimously determined that the Stock Purchase is advisable and in the best interests of Rand and the holders of Rand Common Stock (the “**Rand Stockholders**”), and has resolved to recommend that the Rand Stockholders approve the proposals related to the Rand Stockholder Approvals as set forth herein;

WHEREAS, in connection with the consummation of the Stock Purchase, NEWCO and Rand intend to enter into the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement pursuant to which NEWCO will serve as investment adviser and administrator to Rand effective as of the closing of the Stock Purchase (the “**Externalization**”); and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to make certain representations, warranties and agreements in connection with the Stock Purchase and to prescribe certain conditions to the Stock Purchase.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Parties agree as follows:

Article I
DEFINED TERMS

1.1 For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

“**1940 Act Majority**” means (a) 67% or more of the shares of Rand Common Stock present at the Rand Stockholder Meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Rand Common Stock are present or represented by proxy; or (b) 50% of the outstanding shares of Rand Common Stock, whichever is the less.

“**Acceptable Confidentiality Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.7(d).

“**Administration Agreement**” means the Administration Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, to be entered into between Rand and NEWCO, as administrator, in connection with the Externalization.

“**Adverse Recommendation Change**” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.3(c).

“**Affiliate**” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such Person.

“**Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“**Bankruptcy and Equity Exception**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(a).

“**BDC**” means a business development company as defined in Section 2(a)(48) of the Investment Company Act.

“**Borrowers**” means those Persons who constitute “borrowers” (or any similarly defined term) under the Contributed Loan Documents.

“**Business Day**” means a day, other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by applicable Law to close.

“**Cash Consideration**” means an amount in cash equal to (a) \$25,000,000, minus (b) the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, as determined in accordance with Section 3.2.

“**Claim**” means any claim, action, suit or legal, administrative, arbitral or other proceeding, whether civil, criminal or administrative.

“**Closing**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

“**Closing Cut-off Time**” means 5:00 p.m. (New York, New York time) on the second Business Day immediately prior to the Closing Date.

“**Closing Date**” has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

“**Code**” means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Competing Proposal” means any inquiry, proposal or offer made by any Third Party (including any inquiry, proposal or offer from any of Rand’s Stockholders): (a) to purchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, in one transaction or a series of transactions (including any merger, consolidation, tender offer, exchange offer, stock acquisition, asset acquisition, binding share exchange, business combination, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, joint venture or similar transaction), (i) beneficial ownership (as defined under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act) of fifteen percent (15%) or more of any class of equity securities of Rand (for the avoidance of doubt, this fifteen percent (15%) threshold shall be in addition to any shares of Rand Common Stock owned by such Third Party or its Affiliates as of the date of the inquiry, proposal or offer) or (ii) assets (including equity of the Subsidiary) or operations of Rand or its Subsidiary that constitute fifteen percent (15%) or more of the revenues or assets of Rand and its Subsidiary, taken as a whole; or (b) any other transaction not covered in the foregoing clause (a) involving a restructuring or any other change in the operations of Rand that would result in Rand converting from an internally managed BDC to an externally managed BDC, whether or not such transaction is coupled with a capital infusion or purchase of shares of Rand; or (c) any liquidation of Rand, in each case other than the Stock Purchase.

“Confidentiality Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.2(d).

“Consent” means, with respect to any Contributed Investment Asset, any consent, approval, or authorization of, notice to, or filing with, the Borrower, the administrative agent, the issuer, any co-investor or other Person required or otherwise necessary to sell, assign, transfer, convey, contribute or deliver, or in connection with selling, assigning, transferring, conveying, contributing or delivering, such Contributed Investment Asset to Rand pursuant to the Stock Purchase.

“Contract” means any legally binding written or oral contract, deed, mortgage, lease, commitment, agreement or other binding commitment, arrangement, understanding, document or instrument.

“Contributed Books and Records” means the original (or copies, in the event East is required to retain the original under applicable Law) books and records, information, files, records, data, plans, Contracts and recorded knowledge of East (in whatever format) to the extent relating to the ownership of the Contributed Investment Assets, but excluding the Contributed Loan Documents, Contributed Loan Files and Contributed Loan Notes.

“Contributed Investment Assets” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).

“Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value” the fair value of the Contributed Investment Assets as determined on the Closing Cut-off Time plus (without duplication) the aggregate amount of accrued but unpaid interest (including uncanceled payment-in-kind interest earned), penalties, fees, charges and other amounts on the Contributed Investment Assets as of the Closing Cut-off Time, in each case as determined in accordance with GAAP.

“*Contributed Loan Collateral*” means the assets and properties securing payment of outstanding obligations of Borrowers under the Contributed Loan Documents.

“Contributed Loan Documents” means the credit and financing agreements, guarantees, subordination agreements, Contributed Loan Notes, mortgages, deeds of trust, security agreements (including pledge and control agreements), financing statements, intercreditor agreements, and other instruments and documents affecting East’s ownership, economic or other rights with respect to the Contributed Loans or in which East has an interest, in connection with the Contributed Loans.

“Contributed Loan Files” means credit and transaction files of East relating to the Contributed Loans, including Contributed Loan Documents, third party reports, operating statements, Borrower financial statements, budgets, recent borrowing base, compliance and advance certificates, and all other documents that relate to the Contributed Loans.

“Contributed Loan Notes” means the original executed promissory notes (or copies, to the extent that only copies of such promissory notes are in East’s possession or control) issued to the order of East, or copies of a “master” note if no such note was issued to East or an allonge endorsing a note in favor of East, evidencing indebtedness owing to East under a Contributed Loan.

“Contributed Loans” means, collectively, the loans and other securities identified on the Contributed Loan Schedule.

“Contributed Loan Schedule” means the schedule attached hereto as Exhibit C, which identifies (i) each loan and other security to be contributed by East to Rand on the Closing Date, (ii) the name of the Borrower of each such loan, (iii) the interest rate on each such loan, (iv) the maturity date of each such loan, (v) the outstanding unpaid principal amount of each such loan as of the Cut-off Time, (vi) the amount of accrued interest for each such loan; (vii) the amount of accrued but unpaid fees or other amounts (other than accrued interest) for each such loan; (viii) any undrawn commitments with respect to each such loan; and (ix) the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value for each such loan as of the Cut-off Time; provided, however, that the Contributed Loan Schedule shall be updated in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.2 in order to reflect changes to the information contained therein.

“Cut-off Time” means 5:00 p.m. (New York, New York time) on January 23, 2019.

“East” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“East Disclosure Schedule” means that certain disclosure schedule delivered by East to Rand concurrent with the execution of this Agreement.

“East Expenses” means an amount equal to East’s documented out of pocket costs and expenses paid or payable to third parties (including legal, accounting, tax, regulatory, operations, advisory, management, human resources (including pension), consulting, insurance, audit, search, asset appraisal, title, surveys, financing, filing, compensation, travel and other similar fees, costs and expenses) and incurred or accrued by or on behalf of East, NEWCO or their respective Affiliates in connection with this Agreement, the Stock Purchase and the Externalization including East’s and NEWCO’s, or their respective Affiliates’ due diligence investigation of Rand and its Subsidiary and the preparation, negotiation, execution and delivery of definitive agreements in connection with the Stock Purchase and the Externalization.

“East Regulatory Agreement” has the meaning set forth in Section 5.4.

“*Employment Agreements*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.11(a).

“*ERISA*” means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.

“*ERISA Affiliate*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.11(a).

“*Exchange Act*” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“*Externalization*” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“*GAAP*” means United States generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied during the periods involved.

“*Governmental Entity*” means any federal, state or local government or any court, administrative or regulatory agency or commission or other governmental authority or agency, domestic or foreign.

“*Indemnified Parties*” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.4(a).

“*Intellectual Property Rights*” means, collectively, all trademarks, trade names, patent rights, copyrights, domain names, licenses, approvals, trade secrets, software and other similar rights.

“*Intervening Event*” means any fact, circumstance, occurrence, effect, change, event or development that is material to Rand that was not known to the Rand Board prior to the execution of this Agreement, which fact, circumstance, occurrence, effect, change, event or development, or any material consequence thereof, becomes known to the Rand Board prior to the receipt of the Rand Stockholder Approvals; provided, that in no event shall the receipt, existence or terms of a Competing Proposal or any matter relating directly thereto or consequence directly thereof constitute an Intervening Event.

“*Investment Advisers Act*” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“*Investment Advisory Agreement*” means the Investment Advisory and Management Agreement in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto, to be entered into between Rand and NEWCO, as investment adviser, in connection with the Externalization.

“*Investment Company Act*” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“*IRS*” means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

“*Law*” means any federal, state, local, municipal, or foreign constitution, treaty, law (including the common law), statute, code, ordinance, rule, administrative interpretation, regulation, directive (including those of any SRO), judgment, order, writ, decree or injunction.

“*Liens*” means liens, pledges, charges, claims and security interests and similar encumbrances.

“**Management Agreements**” means, collectively, the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement.

“**Material Adverse Effect**” means any occurrence, change, event, effect or development that, individually, or taken together with all other occurrences, changes, events, effects or developments, has or would reasonably be likely to have, a material adverse effect on (a) with respect to Rand, the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities, or business of Rand and its Subsidiary taken as a whole (provided, however, that, with respect to this subsection (a), the determination of whether a “Material Adverse Effect” exists or has occurred shall not include effects attributable to (i) changes, after the date hereof, in GAAP or regulatory accounting requirements applicable generally to companies in the industry in which Rand and its Subsidiary operate, (ii) changes, after the date hereof, in laws, rules or regulations of general applicability to companies in the industry in which Rand and its Subsidiary operate, (iii) actions or omissions taken with the prior express written consent of East, (iv) changes, after the date hereof, in global or national political conditions or general economic or market conditions generally affecting other companies in the industry in which Rand and its Subsidiary operate, (v) conditions arising out of acts of terrorism, war, weather conditions or other force majeure events, (vi) any legal proceedings made or brought by any of the current or former Rand Stockholders (on their own behalf or on behalf of Rand) in connection with the Agreement or the Stock Purchase, or (vii) the public disclosure of this Agreement or the Stock Purchase except, with respect to clauses (i), (ii), (iv) and (v) of this subsection (a), to the extent that the effects of such change disproportionately impact the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities or business of Rand and its Subsidiary, taken as a whole, as compared to other companies in the industry in which Rand and its Subsidiary operate), (b) with respect to East, the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities, or business of East and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole (provided, however, that, with respect to this subsection (b), the determination of whether a “Material Adverse Effect” exists or has occurred shall not include effects attributable to (i) changes, after the date hereof, in GAAP or regulatory accounting requirements applicable generally to companies in the industry in which East, as applicable, operate, (ii) changes, after the date hereof, in laws, rules or regulations of general applicability to companies in the industry in which East, as applicable, operate, (iii) actions or omissions taken with the prior express written consent of Rand, (iv) changes, after the date hereof, in global or national political conditions or general economic or market conditions generally affecting other companies in the industry in which East, as applicable, operate or (v) conditions arising out of acts of terrorism, war, weather conditions or other force majeure events, except, with respect to clauses (i), (ii), (iv) and (v) of this subsection (b), to the extent that the effects of such change disproportionately impact the financial condition, results of operations, assets, liabilities or business of East and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as applicable, as compared to other companies in the industry in which East and its Subsidiaries, as applicable, operate), (c) with respect to East, the Contributed Investment Assets or (d) with respect to East or Rand, the ability of East or Rand, as applicable, to timely consummate the Stock Purchase.

“**NASDAQ**” means the Nasdaq National Market System.

“**NEWCO**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“**New York Courts**” has the meaning set forth in Section 10.6.

“**NYBCL**” means the New York Business Corporation Law, as amended.

“**Notice of Adverse Recommendation**” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.7(f).

“**Notice of Superior Proposal**” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.7(f).

“**Organizational Documents**” means, with respect to a Person other than a natural person, (i) the articles or certificate of incorporation and the bylaws of a corporation; (ii) the certificate of formation and operating agreement of a limited liability company; (iii) the partnership agreement and any statement of partnership of a general partnership; (iv) the limited partnership agreement and the certificate of limited partnership of a limited partnership; (v) any charter or similar document adopted or filed in connection with the creation, formation, or organization of any other Person; (vi) any stockholder or similar agreement among holders of securities of an issuer; and (vii) any amendment to any of the foregoing.

“**Outside Date**” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.1(b).

“**Party**” and “**Parties**” have the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“**Permit**” means any license, permit, variance, exemption, franchise, consent, approval, authorization, qualification, or order of any Governmental Entity.

“**Permitted Liens**” means (i) Liens for Taxes and other statutory Liens securing payments not yet due and payable or that are being contested in good faith in appropriate proceedings, (ii) Liens of landlords, carriers, warehousemen, mechanics and materialmen or other like Liens granted or arising in the ordinary course of business securing payment not yet due and payable or being consented in good faith in appropriate proceedings, (iii) Liens arising under the SBA Debentures, (iv) easements, rights of way, and other similar encumbrances that do not materially impact the value of or materially affect the use of the properties or assets subject thereto or affected thereby or otherwise materially impair business operations at such properties, (v) Liens imposed by applicable securities Laws, and (vi) such imperfections or irregularities of title or Liens as do not materially affect the use of the properties or assets subject thereto or affected thereby or otherwise materially impair business operations at such properties.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint venture, estate, trust, sole proprietorship, unincorporated organization, other entity, organization, group (as defined in Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act), or any other business entity or any Governmental Entity, including a government or political subdivision or an agency or instrumentality thereof.

“Portfolio Company” means any entity in which Rand or its Subsidiary has made, makes or proposes to make a debt or equity investment that is or would be reflected in the Schedule of Investments included in Rand’s quarterly or annual reports.

“Proxy Statement” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(a).

“Purchased Shares” has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(d).

“**Rand**” has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

“**Rand Benefit Plans**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.11(a).

“**Rand Board**” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“**Rand Board Recommendation**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(b).

“**Rand Bylaws**” means the by-laws of Rand, as amended and/or restated through the date hereof.

“**Rand Certificate**” means the certificate of incorporation of Rand, as amended and/or restated through the date hereof.

“**Rand Common Stock**” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“**Rand Contracts**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(c).

“**Rand Disclosure Schedule**” means that certain disclosure schedule delivered by Rand to East in connection with the execution of this Agreement.

“**Rand Employees**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.11(a).

“**Rand Material Contracts**” has the meaning set forth in 4.12(a)(vi).

“**Rand Regulatory Agreement**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.5(b).

“*Rand SEC Reports*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.5(c).

“*Rand Stockholder Approvals*” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.3(a).

“*Rand Stockholder Meeting*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.3(b).

“*Rand Stockholders*” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“*Rand Voting Debt*” means bonds, debentures, notes or other indebtedness of Rand having the right to vote on any matters on which Rand Stockholders may vote.

“*Sarbanes-Oxley Act*” means the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“*SBA*” means the United States Small Business Administration.

“*SBA Approval*” has the meaning set forth in Section 7.1(c).

“*SBA Debentures*” means, collectively, all debentures issued by the SBIC Subsidiary to the SBA.

“*SBIC*” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.9(c).

“**SBIC Subsidiary**” means Rand Capital SBIC, Inc.

“**SEC**” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“**Shareholder Agreement**” means the Shareholder Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto, to be entered into between Rand and East in connection with the Closing.

“**SRO**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.4(a).

“**Stock Purchase**” has the meaning set forth in the Recitals to this Agreement.

“**Subsidiary**”, when used with respect to a Party, means any corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated, (i) that, in the case where the specified Party is an SEC-reporting company, is consolidated with such Party for financial reporting purposes under GAAP and, to the extent applicable, Article 6 of the SEC’s Regulation S-X, and (ii) in the case where the specified Party is not an SEC-reporting company, whose securities or other interests having the power to elect a majority of the relevant entity’s board of directors or similar governing body, or otherwise having the power to direct the business and policies of the relevant entity, are held by the specified Party or by one or more other Subsidiaries of such Party or by such Party and one or more other Subsidiaries of such Party; provided, however, that in no event shall a Portfolio Company of Rand shall be deemed to be an “Subsidiary” of Rand.

“**Superior Proposal**” means a bona fide written Competing Proposal that the Rand Board determines in good faith, after consultation with its outside financial advisors and legal advisors, and taking into account the terms and conditions of such proposal, the party making such proposal, and the likelihood and anticipated timing of consummation of such Competing Proposal, and all other all legal, financial, regulatory and other aspects of such Competing Proposal, (a) is reasonably likely to be consummated without undue delay relative to the Stock Purchase, taking into account all financial, legal, regulatory and other aspects of such offer, and (b) is more favorable to the Rand Stockholders from a financial point of view than the Stock Purchase and Rand’s entry into the Management Agreements (including any revisions to the terms of this Agreement committed to by East to Rand in writing in response to such Competing Proposal made to Rand under the provisions of Section 7.7(f)); provided however, for these purposes, to the extent relevant to the Competing Proposal in question, all percentages in subsections (a)(i) and (a)(ii) of the definition of Competing Proposal shall be increased to (i) for purposes of subsection (a)(i) of the definition of Competing Proposal,

the lesser of (1) fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Rand Common Stock and (2) such percentage of Rand Common Stock such that the Person submitting the Competing Proposal, together with its Affiliates, would become, upon the closing of the proposed transaction set forth in the Competing Proposal, the beneficial owner of at least fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding Rand Common Stock and (ii) for purposes of subsection (a)(ii) of the definition of Competing Proposal, fifty percent (50%).

“Takeover Statute” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.15.

“**Tax**” or “**Taxes**” means (i) all federal, state, local, and foreign income, excise, gross receipts, gross income, ad valorem, profits, gains, property, capital, sales, transfer, use, payroll, employment, severance, withholding, duties, intangibles, franchise, backup withholding, value added and other taxes, charges, levies or like assessments together with all penalties and additions to tax and interest thereon and (ii) any liability for Taxes described in clause (i) above under Treasury Regulation Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar provision of state, local or foreign law).

“**Tax Return**” means, with respect to a Person, a report, return or other information (including any amendments) required to be supplied to a Governmental Entity with respect to Taxes including, where permitted or required, combined or consolidated returns for any group of entities that includes the Person or any of its Subsidiaries.

“**Termination Fee**” has the meaning set forth in Section 9.4(a).

“**Third Party**” means a third party (or group of Persons) not affiliated with Rand or East, but shall include all Rand Stockholders.

“**Welfare Plan**” has the meaning set forth in Section 4.11(f).

Article II

TRANSACTION

2.1 Stock Purchase.

(a) Contributed Investment Assets. On the terms and subject to the conditions of this Agreement, on the Closing Date, East shall sell, transfer, assign, convey, contribute and deliver to Rand, free and clear of all Liens (but subject to the terms of the Contributed Loan Documents and restrictions on transfer arising under applicable Law), and Rand shall purchase, accept, assume and acquire from East all of East’s right, title and interest in, to and under the following, wherever located (collectively, the “**Contributed Investment Assets**”):

(i) each Contributed Loan including, to the extent permitted to be assigned under applicable Law, all claims, suits, causes of action and any other right of East under the Contributed Loan Documents against any Person, whether known or unknown, arising under, out of, or in connection with the Contributed Loan Documents or in any way based

on or related to any of the foregoing;

(ii) the Contributed Loan Documents relating to each Contributed Loan;

(iii) the Contributed Loan Collateral relating to each Contributed Loan;

(iv) the Contributed Loan Files relating to each Contributed Loan; and

(v) the Contributed Books and Records.

(b) Assumed Obligations. From and after the Closing, Rand shall assume all obligations with respect to the Contributed Investment Assets under the Contributed Loan Documents.

(c) Stock Purchase Price. The aggregate consideration payable for the Purchased Shares shall be the sum of (i) the Cash Consideration plus (ii) the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, as finally determined in accordance with Section 3.2 below.

(d) Stock Issuance. At the Closing, East shall purchase from Rand, and Rand shall, upon receipt by Rand of the Cash Consideration and the Contributed Investment Assets in accordance with Sections 3.1 and 3.3 below, issue to East a number of newly issued shares of Rand Common Stock equal to (a) (i) the Cash Consideration, plus (ii) Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, divided by (b) \$3.00. The shares of the Rand Common Stock to be issued in the Stock Purchase are referred to herein as the “*Purchased Shares*”.

(e) Principal Repayments between Closing Cut-off Time and Closing. If any principal payment, interest payment or other payment is made by any Borrower to East with respect to any Contributed Investment Asset between the Closing Cut-off Time and the Closing, such amounts shall be received by East in trust for Rand’s benefit, and East shall either (i) pay over to Rand such amounts via wire transfer of immediately available funds at Closing or as soon thereafter as reasonably practicable (but in no event later than five (5) Business Days following receipt), or (ii) if Closing has not yet occurred, reduce the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, and increase the amount of the Cash Consideration, by the amount so received.

Article III

CLOSING; CLOSING DELIVERIES

3.1 Closing. The closing of the Stock Purchase (the “*Closing*”) shall take place at 10:00 a.m. on the date and place to be specified by the Parties, which date shall be no later than three (3) Business Days after the satisfaction or waiver (subject to applicable Law) of the latest to occur of the conditions set forth in Article VIII (other than those conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied or waived at the Closing), unless extended by mutual agreement of the Parties. The date on which the Closing occurs is referred to herein as the “*Closing Date*”.

3.2 Update of Contributed Loan Schedule and Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value.

(a) Immediately following the close of business on the second Business Day prior to the Closing Date, the Contributed Loan Schedule shall be updated as necessary to reflect changes to the information contained therein between the Cut-off Time and Closing Cut-off Time, including, without limitation, changes to the information therein that would result in an adjustment to the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value and the corresponding calculation of the Cash Consideration. The Contributed Loan Schedule, as so updated as of the Closing Cut-off Time and, with respect to the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value, as agreed to between the Parties pursuant to Section 3.2(c) below, shall be

used for purposes of calculating the Cash Consideration amount.

(b) Contemporaneously with the delivery of the updated Contributed Loan Schedule in accordance with Section 3.2(a), East shall provide Rand a certificate of an officer of East setting forth its good faith calculations of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value and the corresponding Cash Consideration, in each case, as determined in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, together with reasonable supporting documentation for such calculation. East will provide Rand and its representatives during normal business hours access reasonably requested by Rand to the work papers and other books and records and personnel of East for purposes of assisting Rand and its representatives in their review of the calculation of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value and corresponding Cash Consideration.

(c) To the extent that Rand does not agree with the calculation of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value presented by East, the Parties shall promptly negotiate in good faith so as to agree upon the calculation of the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value. The Contributed Loan Schedule, as so updated as of the Closing Cut-off Time and as agreed to by the Parties, shall be used for purposes of calculating the Contributed Investment Assets Fair Value and corresponding Cash Consideration payable at closing.

3.3 Closing Deliveries. At the Closing,

(a) East shall deliver or cause its Affiliates to deliver, as applicable, to Rand:

(i) a counterpart of each assignment and assumption agreement relating to a Contributed Investment Asset, duly executed on behalf of East, its Affiliate (if applicable) and each Person from whom a Consent, as set forth on Section 5.13(j) of the East Disclosure Schedule, is required in connection with the transfer of such Contributed Investment Asset (unless a separate Consent from each such Person has been delivered to Rand);

(ii) the Contributed Loan Notes with respect to such Contributed Loans;

(iii) the Contributed Loan Documents in the possession or control of East;

(iv) the Contributed Loan Files in the possession or control of East;

(v) the Contributed Books and Records;

(vi) the Cash Consideration by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account of Rand designated in writing by Rand to East;

(vii) nomination in writing of two or three directors, as applicable based upon the terms of the Shareholder Agreement, to stand for election at the annual meeting of stockholders of Rand, subject to the provisions of the Shareholder Agreement;

(viii) an officer's certificate signed by an officer of East as required to be delivered under Sections 8.3(a) and 8.3(b);

(ix) (A) a certification of non-foreign status that complies with the requirements of Code Section 1445 and Treasury Regulation Section 1.1445-2(b) and (B) certification pursuant to Code Section 1446(f)(2), in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Rand;

(x) a certificate of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary (or equivalent officer) of the East certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of all resolutions adopted by the members of East authorizing the execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the Stock Purchase, and that all such resolutions are in full force and effect and are all the resolutions adopted in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby;

(xi) a copy of the Shareholder Agreement, duly executed by East; and

(xii) such other documents as may be reasonably required by Rand, each in form and substance satisfactory to Rand, to effect the intentions of the Parties contemplated by this Agreement, duly executed by East.

(b) Rand shall deliver to East:

(i) a counterpart of each assignment and assumption agreement relating to a Contributed Investment Asset, duly executed on behalf of Rand;

(ii) the Purchased Shares by book entry transfer to an account for East at Rand's transfer agent;

(iii) copies of the Management Agreements, duly executed by Rand;

(iv) an officer's certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer of Rand as required to be delivered under Sections 8.2(a) and 8.2(b);

(v) a certificate of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary (or equivalent officer) of the Company certifying that attached thereto are true and complete copies of all resolutions adopted by the Rand Board authorizing the execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement and the Management Agreements and the consummation of the Stock Purchase, and that all such resolutions are in full force and effect and are all the resolutions adopted in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby;

(vi) a copy of the Shareholder Agreement, duly executed by Rand; and

(vii) such other documents as may be reasonably required by East, in form and substance satisfactory to East, to effect the intentions of the Parties contemplated by this Agreement, duly executed by Rand.

Article IV

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF RAND

Except as disclosed in (i) the Rand SEC Reports (as defined in Section 4.5(c) below) filed prior to the date of this Agreement, or (ii) the Rand Disclosure Schedule, Rand hereby represents and warrants to East as follows:

4.1 Corporate Organization.

(a) Rand is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of New York. Rand has the requisite corporate power and corporate authority to own or lease all of its properties and assets and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted.

(b) Rand is duly licensed or qualified to do business in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted by it or the character or location of the properties and assets owned or leased by it makes such licensing or qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so licensed or qualified would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on Rand.

(c) True, complete and correct copies of Rand Certificate and Rand Bylaws have previously been made available to East. Rand is not in violation of Rand Certificate or Rand Bylaws.

(d) The SBIC Subsidiary is the only Subsidiary of Rand. The SBIC Subsidiary (i) is duly incorporated and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state of its incorporation, (ii) has the requisite corporate power and authority to own or lease all of its properties and assets and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted and (iii) is duly licensed or qualified to do business in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted by it or the character or location of the properties and assets owned or leased by it makes such licensing or qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so licensed or qualified would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on Rand. True, complete and correct copies of the Organizational Documents of the SBIC Subsidiary have previously been made available to East. The SBIC Subsidiary is not in violation of its Organizational Documents.

4.2 Capitalization. (a) The authorized capital stock of Rand consists of 10,000,000 shares of Rand Common Stock, par value \$0.10 per share, of which, as of the date of this Agreement, 6,863,034 shares were issued, 6,321,988 shares were outstanding and 541,046 shares were held by the Company as treasury stock. As of the date of this Agreement, no shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding. All of the issued and outstanding shares of Rand Common Stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive rights, with no personal liability attaching to the ownership thereof. No Rand Voting Debt is issued or outstanding. Except pursuant to this Agreement, Rand does not have and is not bound by any outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, rights, commitments or agreements of any character calling for the purchase or issuance of, or the payment of any amount based on, any shares of Rand Common Stock, Rand preferred stock, Rand Voting Debt or any other equity securities of Rand or any securities representing the right to purchase or otherwise receive any shares of Rand Common Stock, Rand preferred stock, Rand Voting Debt or other equity securities of Rand. There are no contractual obligations of Rand or its Subsidiary (A) to repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any shares of capital stock of Rand or any equity security of Rand or its Subsidiary or any securities representing the right to purchase or otherwise receive any shares of capital stock or any other equity security of Rand or its Subsidiary or (B) pursuant to which

Rand or its Subsidiary is or could be required to register shares of Rand capital stock or other securities under the Securities Act.

(b) All of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity ownership interests of the SBIC Subsidiary are owned, directly or indirectly, by Rand, free and clear of any Liens, except for any Permitted Liens, and all of such shares or equity ownership interests are duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid, nonassessable and free of preemptive rights. The SBIC Subsidiary does not have or is not bound by any outstanding subscriptions, options, warrants, calls, commitments or agreements of any character calling for the purchase or issuance of any shares of capital stock or any other equity security of such Subsidiary or any securities representing the right to purchase or otherwise receive any shares of capital stock or any other equity security of such Subsidiary.

(c) Except as set forth in Section 4.2(c) of the Rand Disclosure Schedule, neither Rand nor the SBIC Subsidiary has any indebtedness for borrowed money.

4.3 Authority; No Violation.

(a) Rand has full corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the Stock Purchase. The execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Management Agreements and the consummation of the Stock Purchase have been duly and validly approved by the Rand Board. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by Rand and (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by East) constitutes the valid and binding obligation of Rand, enforceable against Rand in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, moratorium, reorganization or similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the rights of creditors generally and subject to general principles of equity (the “**Bankruptcy and Equity Exception**”).

(b) The Rand Board has determined that this Agreement and the Stock Purchase are advisable and in the best interests of Rand and the Rand Stockholders, approved this Agreement and the Stock Purchase in accordance with the NYBCL and Section 23 of the Investment Company Act, resolved to recommend that that Rand Stockholders approve the Rand Stockholder Approvals, and directed that the proposals related to the Rand Stockholder Approvals be submitted to the Rand Stockholders for approval and adoption at a duly held meeting of such Rand Stockholders (the “**Rand Stockholder Meeting**”), together with the recommendation of Rand Board that Rand Stockholders approve and adopt the proposals related to the Rand Stockholder Approvals (the “**Rand Board Recommendation**”).

(c) Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the Management Agreements by Rand nor the consummation by Rand of the Stock Purchase, nor compliance by Rand with any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement or the Management Agreements, will (i) assuming the completion of the amendment of the Rand Certificate to increase the number of authorized shares of Rand Common Stock as described in Section 7.3(a)(ii), violate any provision of the Rand Certificate or Rand Bylaws, or (ii) assuming that the consents, approvals and filings referred to in Sections 4.4(a)(i)-(v), Sections 4.4(b)(i) and (iv) and Section 4.4(a) and (b) of the Rand Disclosure Schedule are duly obtained and/or made, (A) violate any Law applicable to Rand or its Subsidiary, or (B) except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on Rand, violate, conflict with, result in a

breach of any provision of or the loss of any benefit under, constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default) under, result in the termination of or a right of termination or cancellation under, accelerate the performance required by, or result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the respective properties or assets of Rand or its Subsidiary under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any note, bond, mortgage, indenture, deed of trust, license, lease, franchise, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which Rand or its Subsidiary is a party or by which either of them or any of their respective properties or assets is bound (collectively, the “**Rand Contracts**”).

4.4 Consents and Approvals.

(a) Except for (i) the filing with the SEC of a proxy statement in definitive form (the “*Proxy Statement*”) relating to the Rand Stockholder Meeting, (ii) any notices, consents, authorizations, approvals, filings or exemptions in connection with compliance with the rules and regulations of NASDAQ, or any other applicable self-regulatory organization (“*SRO*”), (iii) such filings and approvals as are required to be made or obtained under the securities or “Blue Sky” laws of various states in connection with the Stock Purchase pursuant to this Agreement and the filing of a Form D with the SEC, (iv) compliance with the Investment Company Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, (v) any notices, consents, authorizations, approvals, filings or exemptions in connection with compliance with the rules and regulations of SBA, or (vi) as set forth on Section 4.4(a) of Rand Disclosure Schedule, no other consents, authorizations, approvals, or exemptions from, or notices to, or filings with, any Governmental Entity by Rand are necessary in connection with the execution and delivery by Rand of this Agreement or the consummation by Rand of the Stock Purchase.

(b) Except for (i) receipt of Rand Stockholder Approvals as contemplated in Section 7.3, (ii) consents under Rand Contracts set forth on Section 4.4(b) of Rand Disclosure Schedule, (iii) matters covered in the immediately preceding Section 4.4(a), and (iv) approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement as described in Section 8.1(b)(i), no consents or approvals of any Person are necessary in connection with the execution and delivery by Rand of this Agreement or the consummation by Rand of the Stock Purchase.

4.5 Reports; Regulatory Matters.

(a) Rand and its Subsidiary have timely filed all reports, registration statements and certifications, together with any amendments required to be made with respect thereto, that they were required to file since December 31, 2016 with (i) the SEC, (ii) NASDAQ, (iii) the SBA, and (iv) any other applicable SRO or Governmental Entity, and all other reports and statements required to be filed by them since December 31, 2016, including any report or statement required to be filed pursuant to the laws, rules or regulations of the United States, any state, any foreign entity, or any SRO or Governmental Entity, and have paid all fees and assessments due and payable in connection therewith. Except for normal examinations of Rand and its Subsidiary conducted by a SRO or Governmental Entity in the ordinary course of the business, no SRO or Governmental Entity has, since December 31, 2016, initiated any proceeding, enforcement action or, to the knowledge of Rand, investigation into the business, disclosures or operations of Rand or its Subsidiary. Since December 31, 2016, no SRO or Governmental Entity has resolved any proceeding, enforcement action or, to the knowledge of Rand, investigation into the business, disclosures or operations of Rand or its Subsidiary. There is no unresolved, or, to Rand’s knowledge, threatened comment or stop order by any SRO or Governmental Entity with respect to any report or statement relating to any examinations or inspections of Rand or its Subsidiary.

(b) Neither Rand nor its Subsidiary is subject to any cease-and-desist or other order or enforcement action issued by, or is a party to any written agreement, consent agreement or memorandum of understanding with, or is a party to any commitment letter or similar undertaking to, or is subject to any order or directive by, any SRO or Governmental Entity that currently restricts in any material respect the conduct of its business, or that in any material manner relates to its credit, risk management or compliance policies, its internal controls, its management or its business (each item in this sentence, a “**Rand Regulatory Agreement**”), nor has Rand or its Subsidiary been advised since December 31, 2016 by any SRO or Governmental Entity that it is considering issuing, initiating, ordering, or requesting any such Rand Regulatory Agreement.

(c) Rand has filed on the SEC’s EDGAR system each (i) final registration statement, prospectus, report, schedule and definitive proxy statement filed with or furnished to the SEC by Rand or its Subsidiary pursuant to the Securities Act or the Exchange Act since December 31, 2016 (the “**Rand SEC Reports**”) and prior to the date of this Agreement and (ii) communication mailed by Rand to Rand Stockholders since December 31, 2016 and prior to the date of this Agreement. No such Rand SEC Report or communication, at the time filed, furnished or communicated (and, in the case of registration statements and proxy statements, on the dates of effectiveness and the dates of the relevant meetings, respectively), contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, except that information as of a later date (but before the date of this Agreement) shall be deemed to modify information as of an earlier date. As of their respective dates, all Rand SEC Reports complied as to form in all material respects with the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. No executive officer of Rand has failed in any respect to make the certifications required of him or her under Section 302 or 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. As of the date of this Agreement, there are not outstanding or unresolved comments from the SEC with respect to any Rand SEC Report and, as of the date of this Agreement, no Rand SEC Report is subject to any ongoing review by the SEC.

4.6 Financial Statements.

(a) The consolidated financial statements of Rand and its Subsidiary included in the Rand SEC Reports (including the related notes, where applicable) (i) have been prepared from, and are in accordance with, the books and records of Rand and its Subsidiary, (ii) fairly present in all material respects the consolidated results of operations, cash flows, changes in stockholders’ equity and consolidated financial position of Rand and its Subsidiary for the respective fiscal periods or as of the respective dates therein set forth (subject in the case of unaudited statements to recurring year-end audit adjustments immaterial in nature and amount), (iii) complied as to form, as of their respective dates of filing with the SEC, in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and with the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto, and (iv) have been prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied during the periods involved, except, in each case, as indicated in such statements or in the notes thereto.

(b) Neither Rand nor its Subsidiary has any material liability or obligation of any nature whatsoever required by GAAP to be reserved for in a balance sheet (whether absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise and whether due or to become due), except for those liabilities that are reflected or reserved against on the consolidated balance sheet of Rand included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the annual period ended December 31, 2017 (including any notes thereto) and for liabilities and obligations incurred in a commercially reasonable manner since the date of such balance sheet and such liabilities as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on Rand.

(c) Rand has implemented and maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act) to ensure that material information relating to Rand, including its consolidated Subsidiary, required to be disclosed by Rand in the reports that it files under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and regulations of the SEC, and that all such material information is accumulated and communicated to the “principal executive officer” and the “principal financial officer” (each as defined in the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) of Rand by others within those entities in connection with the reports Rand is required to file under the Exchange Act to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure and to make the certifications required pursuant to Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act.

(d) Since December 31, 2016, the principal executive officer and the principal financial officer of Rand have complied in all material respects with (i) the applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and under the Exchange Act and (ii) the applicable listing and corporate governance rules and regulations of NASDAQ. The principal executive officer and the principal financial officer of Rand have made all certifications required by Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act with respect to each Rand SEC Document filed by Rand.

4.7 Broker’s Fees. Except for Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc., neither Rand nor its Subsidiary has utilized any broker, finder or financial advisor or incurred any liability for any broker’s fees, commissions or finder’s fees in connection with the Stock Purchase.

4.8 Absence of Certain Changes or Events. Since December 31, 2016, (a) the respective businesses of Rand and its Subsidiary have been conducted in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, and (b) neither Rand nor its Subsidiary has taken any action that has resulted in, or is reasonably likely to result in, a Material Adverse Effect on Rand.

4.9 Legal Proceedings; Compliance with Law.

(a) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on Rand, neither Rand nor its Subsidiary is a party to any, and there are no pending or, to Rand’s knowledge, threatened, legal, administrative,

arbitral or other proceedings, claims, actions, suits or governmental or regulatory investigations of any nature against Rand or its Subsidiary or to which any of their assets are subject or against or into any officers or directors of Rand or its Subsidiary in such capacities.

(b) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on Rand, there is no judgment, settlement agreement, order, injunction, decree or regulatory restriction (other than those of general application that apply to similarly situated companies or their Subsidiaries) imposed upon Rand, its Subsidiary or the assets of Rand or its Subsidiary.

(c) The SBIC Subsidiary is licensed to operate as a Small Business Investment Company (“**SBIC**”) by the SBA. The SBIC Subsidiary’s SBIC license is in good standing with the SBA and no adverse regulatory findings contained in any examination report prepared by the SBA regarding the SBIC Subsidiary are outstanding or unresolved.

(d) Rand and its Subsidiary hold all Permits necessary for the lawful conduct of their respective businesses, and have complied with and are not in default in any respect under any, Permit or applicable Law, except for such failures, non-compliance or defaults that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on Rand.

4.10 Taxes and Tax Returns.

(a) Each of Rand and its Subsidiary (i) has duly and timely filed (including all applicable extensions) all federal, state, local and foreign income and other material Tax Returns required to be filed by it on or prior to the date of this Agreement and all such Tax Returns are accurate and complete, (ii) has paid all Taxes shown thereon as due and (iii) has duly paid or made provision for the payment of all Taxes that have been incurred or are due or claimed to be due from it by the IRS or any other federal, state, foreign or local taxing authorities other than Taxes that are not yet delinquent or are being contested in good faith, have not been finally determined and have been adequately reserved against under GAAP. There are no material disputes pending, or written claims asserted, for Taxes or assessments upon Rand or its Subsidiary for which Rand does not have reserves that are adequate under GAAP. Neither Rand nor its Subsidiary is a party to or is bound by any Tax sharing, allocation or indemnification agreement or arrangement (other than such an agreement or arrangement exclusively between or among Rand and its Subsidiary as described in Section 4.10(a) of the Rand Disclosure Schedule).

(b) Rand and its Subsidiary have complied in all material respects with all Laws relating to the payment and withholding of Taxes and have, within the time and in the manner prescribed by such Laws, withheld from and paid over all amounts required to be so withheld and paid over under such Laws.

(c) There are no Liens for Taxes upon the assets of Rand or its Subsidiary, except for Liens for Taxes not yet due and payable and Liens for Taxes that are both being contested in good faith and adequately reserved for in accordance with GAAP.

(d) Neither Rand nor its Subsidiary has granted any waiver, extension, or comparable consent regarding the application of the statute of limitations with respect to any Taxes or Tax Return that is outstanding, nor any request for such waiver or consent has been made.

(e) No Subsidiary of Rand is a “specified foreign corporation” as defined in Section 965(e) of the Code.

4.11 Employee Matters.

(a) Section 4.11(a) of Rand Disclosure Schedule sets forth a true, complete and correct list of each “employee benefit plan” as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA, and each incentive, deferred compensation, paid-time-off, equity-based, phantom equity, severance, separation, termination, retention, change-of-control, pension, profit-sharing, retirement, leave of absence, layoff, vacation, day or dependent care, legal services, cafeteria, life, health, medical, dental, vision, welfare, accident, disability, workmen’s compensation or other insurance, collective bargaining, material fringe benefit, or other similar plan, program, agreement, practice, policy, arrangement or commitment for the benefit of any employee, former employee, director or former director of Rand or its Subsidiary (collectively, “**Rand Employees**”), entered into, maintained or contributed to, or required to be maintained or contributed to by Rand, its Subsidiary or any Person that, together with Rand or its Subsidiary, is treated as a single employer under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code, (each such Person, an “**ERISA Affiliate**”), whether written or oral, and whether or not subject to ERISA (such plans, programs, agreements, practices, policies, arrangements and commitments, herein referred to as the “**Rand Benefit Plans**”). In addition, Section 4.11(a) of Rand Disclosure Schedule sets forth a true, complete and correct list of each employment agreement or independent contractor agreement for substantial personal services to which Rand or its Subsidiary is a party, other than oral agreements that can be terminated on prior notice of 30 days’ or less, without continuing obligation or penalty (such agreements herein referred to as the “**Employment Agreements**”).

(b) With respect to each Rand Benefit Plan, Rand has made available to East true, complete and correct copies of the following (as applicable): (i) the current written document evidencing such Rand Benefit Plan (including any related trust agreements or other funding arrangements) and any amendment thereto or, with respect to any such plan that is not in writing, a written description of the material terms thereof, (ii) the current summary plan description, and all summaries of material modifications thereto, (iii) the two (2) most recent Form 5500s, annual reports, financial statements and/or actuarial reports, (iv) the most recent IRS determination, opinion or advisory letter, and (v) all material written communications provided to employees in the last twelve (12) months relating to such Rand Benefit Plans and all other material written communications with any governmental agency in the last thirty-six (36) months relating to such Rand Benefit Plans, including any materials relating to any government investigation or audit or any submissions under any voluntary compliance procedure. Rand has made available to East true, complete and correct copies of any written Employment Agreements including all amendments thereto and, with respect to any Employment Agreement that is not in writing, a written description of the material terms thereof.

(c) (i) Each Rand Benefit Plan (including any related trust) has been maintained, operated and administered (including with respect to reporting and disclosure) in accordance with its terms in all material respects, (ii) all Rand Benefit Plans are in compliance with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and all other applicable Laws, including Section 409A of the Code, in each case in all material respects, (iii) to Rand’s knowledge no non-exempt “prohibited transaction” (as defined in Section 4975 of the Code or Section 406 of ERISA) has occurred with respect to any Rand Benefit Plan which would result in a material penalty, (iv) all contributions to, and payments from, Rand Benefit Plans have been made in accordance with the terms of Rand Benefit Plans, ERISA, the Code and all other applicable Laws in all material respects, (v) there are no current or, to Rand’s knowledge, threatened investigations by any Governmental Entity, termination proceedings, or other claims by any Person (except routine claims for benefits) with respect to Rand Benefit Plans or, to Rand’s knowledge, any fiduciary thereof.

(d) Except as set forth in Section 4.11(d) of Rand Disclosure Schedule, (i) Rand and its Subsidiary and, to Rand's knowledge, each other party to each Employment Agreement has duly performed all obligations required to be performed by it to date under such agreement, and (ii) to Rand's knowledge, no event or condition exists that constitutes or, after notice or lapse of time or both, will constitute, a breach, violation or default on the part of Rand or its Subsidiary or, to Rand's knowledge, any other party thereto under any such Employment Agreement.

(e) Each Rand Benefit Plan intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code (including each related trust intended to be exempt from taxation under Section 501(a) of the Code) has received an IRS determination letter or is comprised of a master and prototype or volume submitter plan that has received a favorable opinion or advisory letter from the IRS. Since the date of each such determination, opinion or advisory letter, no event has occurred and no condition exists that could reasonably be expected to result in the revocation of any such determination, opinion or advisory letter or that could reasonably be expected to result in the loss of the qualified status of any such Rand Benefit Plan (or the tax-exempt status of any such trust).

(f) Except as set forth on Section 4.11(f) of Rand Disclosure Schedule, no Rand Benefit Plan that is a "welfare benefit plan" as defined in Section 3(1) of ERISA (each, a "*Welfare Plan*") or Employment Agreement provides for continuing benefits or coverage for any participant or beneficiary or covered dependent of a participant after such participant's termination of employment, except to the extent required by law. Each Welfare Plan which provides medical, dental, health or long-term disability benefits (except a flexible spending account) is fully insured and claims with respect to any participant or covered dependent under such Welfare Plan could not result in any uninsured liability to Rand, its Subsidiary or NEWCO (except a flexible spending account).

(g) Except as set forth in Section 4.11(g)(i) of Rand Disclosure Schedule, the execution of this Agreement and the Stock Purchase do not constitute a triggering event under any Rand Benefit Plan, Employment Agreement, policy, arrangement, statement, commitment or agreement, whether or not legally enforceable, which (either alone or upon the occurrence of any additional or subsequent event) will or may result in any "parachute payment" (as defined in Section 280G of the Code). Except as set forth on Section 4.11(g)(ii) of Rand Disclosure Schedule, no Rand Benefit Plan or Employment Agreement provides for the payment of severance, termination, change-in-control or any similar type of payments or benefits.

4.12 Certain Contracts. (a) Except as set forth in Section 4.12(a) of Rand Disclosure Schedule or as expressly contemplated by this Agreement, neither Rand nor its Subsidiary is a party to or bound by any Rand Contract that is:

(i) a "material contract" (as such term is defined in Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K of the SEC) to be performed after the date of this Agreement that has not been filed or incorporated by reference in the Rand SEC Reports filed prior to the date hereof or that is material to Rand and its Subsidiary, taken as a whole, or their financial condition or results of operations;

(ii) except with respect to investments set forth in the Rand SEC Reports or any other arrangement regarding a Portfolio Company, a joint venture, alliance or partnership agreement;

(iii) other than any arrangement regarding any Portfolio Company, a loan, guarantee of indebtedness or credit agreement, note, mortgage, indenture or other binding commitment (other than those between or among Rand and its Subsidiary) relating to indebtedness for borrowed money in an amount in excess of \$25,000 individually;

(iv) a non-competition or non-solicitation contract or agreement that purports to limit the manner in which, or the localities in which, the business of Rand and its Subsidiary, taken as a whole, is conducted or the types of businesses that Rand and its Subsidiary, taken as a whole, conduct;

(v) is a contract or agreement requiring expenditures by Rand, and/or its Subsidiary in excess of \$25,000 in the aggregate on or after the date of this Agreement or under which Rand and/or its Subsidiary is entitled to receive in excess of \$25,000 in the aggregate on or after the date of this Agreement, in each case, excluding payments received related to Portfolio Company investments; or

(vi) other than any arrangement regarding any Portfolio Company, is a contract or agreement relating to the acquisition or disposition of any business or operations (whether by merger, sale of stock, sale of assets or otherwise) that has not yet been consummated (all Rand Contracts described in clauses (i) through (vi), collectively the “**Rand Material Contracts**”).

(b) Except as set forth in Section 4.12(b) of Rand Disclosure Schedule, (i) each Rand Material Contract is valid and binding on Rand or its Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of Rand, the other parties thereto, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms (subject to the Bankruptcy and Equity Exception) and is in full force and effect, (ii) Rand and its Subsidiary and, to Rand’s knowledge, each other party thereto has duly performed all obligations required to be performed by it to date under each Rand Material Contract and (iii) no event or condition exists that constitutes or, after notice or lapse of time or both, will constitute, a breach, violation or default on the part of Rand or its Subsidiary or, to Rand’s knowledge, any other party thereto under any such Rand Material Contract.

4.13 Property; Investment Securities.

(a) Except as set forth on Section 4.13 of the Rand Disclosure Schedule, Rand or its Subsidiary (a) has good and marketable title to all the properties and assets reflected in the latest audited balance sheet included in such Rand SEC Report as being owned by Rand or its Subsidiary or acquired after the date thereof (except properties sold or otherwise

disposed of since the date thereof in the ordinary course of business), free and clear of all Liens of any nature whatsoever, except Permitted Liens, and (b) is the lessee of all leasehold estates reflected in the latest audited financial statements included in such Rand SEC Report or acquired after the date thereof (except for leases that have expired by their terms since the date thereof), free and clear of all Liens of any nature whatsoever, except for Permitted Liens, and is in possession of the properties purported to be leased thereunder, and each such lease is valid without default thereunder by the lessee or, to Rand's knowledge, the lessor.

(b) Without limiting the foregoing Section 4.13(a), each of Rand and its Subsidiary has good title to all securities and investment assets owned by it, free and clear of any Liens, except (i) for those Liens or restrictions arising under the Organizational Documents of the issuers of such securities, (ii) to the extent such securities or investment assets are pledged in connection with the SBA Debentures, (iii) Permitted Liens or (iv) for Liens or restrictions that would not individually or in the aggregate be material with respect to the value, ownership or transferability of such securities or investment assets.

4.14 Intellectual Property. Rand and its Subsidiary own or have the right to use in the manner currently used all Intellectual Property Rights material to the respective businesses of Rand and its Subsidiary as now conducted and as described in Rand SEC Reports, and the expected expiration of any of such Intellectual Property Rights would not be material to Rand and its Subsidiary, taken as a whole.

4.15 State Takeover Laws. The Rand Board has unanimously approved this Agreement and the Stock Purchase as required to render inapplicable to the Agreement and such transaction the restrictions on “business combinations” set forth in Section 912 of the NYBCL or any other “moratorium”, “control share”, “fair price”, “takeover”, or “interested stockholder” law (any such laws, “*Takeover Statute*”).

4.16 Rand Information. The information relating to Rand and its Subsidiary that is provided by Rand or its representatives for inclusion in the Proxy Statement, or in any application, notification or other document filed with any other SRO or Governmental Entity in connection with the Stock Purchase, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they are made, not misleading. The Proxy Statement as it relates to Rand and its Subsidiary and other portions within the reasonable control of Rand and its Subsidiary will comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

4.17 Insurance. Rand and its Subsidiary maintain, or are covered by, policies of insurance in such amounts and against such risks as are customary in the industries in which Rand and its Subsidiary operate. Rand and its Subsidiary have paid, or caused to be paid, all premiums due under all insurance policies of Rand and its Subsidiary and have not received written notice that they are in default with respect to any material obligations under such policies. Neither Rand nor its Subsidiary has received any written notice of cancellation or termination with respect to any existing material insurance policy that is held by, or for the benefit of, Rand or its Subsidiary, other than as would not, individually or in the aggregate, be material to Rand and its Subsidiary, taken as a whole.

4.18 No Other Representations or Warranties. Except for the representations and warranties contained in this Article IV or any certificate delivered pursuant to this Agreement, neither Rand nor any other Person on behalf of Rand makes any express or implied representation or warranty with respect to Rand, its Subsidiary, any investment assets or Portfolio Company, or any other information provided to East in connection with the Stock Purchase, including the accuracy, completeness or timeliness thereof. Neither Rand nor any other Person will have or be subject to any claim, liability or indemnification obligation to East, or any other Person resulting from the distribution or failure to distribute to East, or East's use of, any such information, including any information, documents, projections, estimates, forecasts or other material made available to East in the electronic data room maintained by Rand for purposes of the Stock Purchase or management presentations in expectation of the Stock Purchase, unless and to the extent any such information is expressly included in a representation or warranty contained in this Article IV or in any certificate delivered pursuant to this Agreement.

Article V

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF EAST

Except as disclosed in East Disclosure Schedule, East hereby represents and warrants to Rand as follows:

5.1. Corporate Organization.

(a) East is a limited liability company duly formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. East has the requisite limited liability company power and authority to own or lease all of its properties and assets and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted.

(b) East is duly licensed or qualified to do business in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted by it or the character or location of the properties and assets owned or leased by it makes such licensing or qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so licensed or qualified would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on East.

5.2. Authority; No Violation. (a) East has full limited liability company power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to consummate the Stock Purchase. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the consummation of the Stock Purchase have been duly and validly approved by East. No other limited liability company or other proceedings on the part of East are necessary to approve the Stock Purchase. This Agreement has been duly and validly executed and delivered by East and (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by Rand) constitutes the valid and binding obligations of East, enforceable against East in accordance with its terms (subject to the Bankruptcy and Equity Exception).

(b) Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement by East or the consummation by East of the Stock Purchase, nor compliance by East with any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement, will (i) violate any provision of East's Organizational Documents, or (ii) assuming that the consents, approvals and filings referred to in Section 5.3 are duly obtained and/or made, (A) violate any Laws applicable to East or any of its properties or assets, or (B) except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on East, violate, conflict with, result in a breach of any provision of or the loss of any benefit under, constitute a default (or an event which, with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute a default) under, result in the termination of or a right of termination or cancellation under, accelerate the performance required by, or result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the respective properties or assets of East under, any of the terms, conditions or provisions of any note, bond, mortgage, indenture, deed of trust, license, lease, franchise, agreement or other instrument or obligation to which East or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which any of them or any of their respective properties or assets is bound.

5.3. Consents and Approvals.

(a) Except for (i) filings under Section 13(d) and Section 16 of the Exchange Act with the SEC and (ii) compliance with the Investment Company Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, no other consents, authorizations, approvals, or exemptions from, or notices to, or filings with, any Governmental Entity by East are necessary in connection with the execution and delivery by East of this Agreement or the consummation by East of the Stock Purchase.

(b) Except for matters covered in the immediately preceding Section 5.3(a), no consents or approvals of any Person are necessary in connection with the execution and delivery by East of this Agreement or the consummation by East of the Stock Purchase.

5.4. Regulatory Matters. East is not subject to any cease-and-desist or other order or enforcement action issued by, or is a party to any written agreement, consent agreement or memorandum of understanding with, or is a party to any commitment letter or similar undertaking to, or is subject to any order or directive by, or has been ordered to pay any civil money penalty by, or has been a recipient of any supervisory letter from, or has adopted any policies, procedures or board resolutions at the request or suggestion of, any SRO or Governmental Entity that currently restricts in any material respect the conduct of its business, or that in any material manner relates to its credit, risk management or compliance policies, its internal controls, its management or its business, or would in any way adversely affect the Stock Purchase (each item in this sentence, a “*East Regulatory Agreement*”), nor has East been advised by any SRO or Governmental Entity that it is considering issuing, initiating, ordering, or requesting any such East Regulatory Agreement.

5.5. Broker’s Fees. None of East or any of its Subsidiaries, nor any of their respective officers or directors, has employed any broker or finder or incurred any liability for any broker’s fees, commissions or finder’s fees in connection with the Stock Purchase.

5.6. Legal Proceedings.

(a) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on East, neither East nor any of its Affiliates is a party to any, and there are no pending or, to East’s knowledge, threatened, legal, administrative, arbitral or other proceedings, claims, actions, suits or governmental or regulatory investigations of any nature against East or any of its Affiliates or to which its assets are subject.

(b) Except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect on East, there is no judgment, settlement agreement, order, injunction, decree or regulatory restriction imposed upon East or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective assets (or that, upon consummation of the Stock Purchase, would apply to Rand or its Subsidiary).

5.7. State Takeover Laws. No Takeover Statute under the laws of the State of Delaware applies to East in connection with the Stock Purchase.

5.8. East Information. The information relating to East that is provided by East or its representatives for inclusion in the Proxy Statement, or in any application, notification or other document filed with any other SRO or Governmental Entity in connection with the Stock Purchase, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they are made, not misleading.

5.9. Sufficiency of Funds. East has sufficient immediately available funds in cash or cash equivalents, or availability under lines of credit in effect, in each case as necessary to pay the full amount of the Cash Consideration and any other amounts required to be paid by East under this Agreement, together with expenses incurred by East or its Affiliates in connection with the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement and the Stock Purchase, and to effect the consummation of the Stock Purchase.

5.10. No Arrangements with Management or Stockholders. Other than this Agreement, as of the date hereof, there are no binding contracts, undertakings, commitments, agreements or obligations or understandings, whether written or oral, between East or any of its Affiliates, on the one hand, and any member of Rand's management or Rand Board, or any Rand Stockholder, on the other hand, relating to the Stock Purchase.

5.11. Securities Laws Matters.

(a) East is an "Accredited Investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. East agrees to furnish any additional information requested by Rand to assure compliance with applicable U.S. federal and state securities laws in connection with the Stock Purchase. The Purchased Shares will be acquired by East for its own account for investment purposes, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to or in connection with the public sale or public distribution of any part thereof, without prejudice, however, subject to East's right at all times to sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Purchased Shares at any time pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws, or under an exemption from such registration available under the Securities Act and other applicable state securities laws. East is not acting as an agent, representative, intermediary, nominee, derivative counterparty or in a similar capacity for any other Person, nominee account or beneficial owner, whether a natural person or entity.

(b) East understands that Purchased Shares are restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act; and that Purchased Shares are not registered and must be held indefinitely unless they are subsequently registered or an exemption from such registration is available.

(c) East is able to bear the economic risk of holding the Purchased Shares for an indefinite period (including total loss of its investment), and has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risk of its investment in the Purchased Shares.

(d) East further understands that (i) each certificate representing Purchased Shares shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend substantially in the following form or (ii) with respect to any Purchased Shares held in book entry form, Rand shall cause its transfer agent to apply a legend substantially in the following form to such Purchased Shares:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE ACT AND THE APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION WHICH, IN THE OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO RAND, IS AVAILABLE. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY ARE SUBJECT TO A SHAREHOLDER AGREEMENT, DATED AS _____, BY AND BETWEEN EAST ASSET MANAGEMENT, LLC AND RAND CAPITAL CORPORATION, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH RAND CAPITAL CORPORATION.

The legend set forth above shall be removed by Rand from any certificate evidencing Purchased Shares upon delivery to Rand of an opinion by counsel, reasonably satisfactory to Rand, that a registration statement under the Securities Act is at that time in effect with respect to the legend security or that such security can be freely transferred in a public sale without such a registration statement being in effect and that such transfer will not jeopardize the exemption or exemptions from registration pursuant to which Rand issued the shares of Rand Common Stock to East.

5.12. Certain Regulatory Matters. As of the date of this Agreement, East is not, and as of the Closing Date, East will not be, (i) relying on Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act for an exclusion from the definition of "investment company" under the Investment Company Act or (ii) otherwise required to be registered as an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act.

5.13. Contributed Investment Assets; Title to Contributed Investment Assets.

(a) Except as set forth in Section 5.13(a) of the East Disclosure Schedule, East is the sole owner and holder of the Contributed Investment Assets and East has good and marketable title and all legal and beneficial ownership interest in and to all of the Contributed Investment Assets, free and clear of any Liens (but subject to the Contributed Loan Documents and Liens arising under applicable Law). Except as set forth in Section 5.13(a) of East Disclosure Schedule, none of the Contributed Loans are subject to a participation or other participating or other interest of any nature whatsoever pursuant to which East has, or prior to the Closing Date will have, participated its interests (or sold a participating or other interest) in such Contributed Loan.

(b) Except as set forth in Section 5.13(b) of East Disclosure Schedule, there are no actions, suits, claims or proceedings pending in which one of the Borrowers has (i) filed, or consented (by answer or otherwise) to the filing against it, of a petition for relief under any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (ii) made an assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) consented to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee, liquidator or other judicial officer with similar power over itself or any substantial part of its property, (iv) been adjudicated by a court to be insolvent, or (v) taken corporate or other entity action for the purpose of authorizing any of the foregoing. Neither East nor, to East's knowledge, any Borrower is in breach of or under default pursuant to the terms, conditions or provisions of, any Contributed Loan Documents. No event or condition exists that constitutes or, after notice or lapse of time or both, will constitute, a breach, violation or default on the part of East or any of its Subsidiaries or, to East's knowledge, any other party thereto under any Contributed Loan Document. There are no disputes pending or, to East's knowledge, threatened with respect to any Contributed Loan Document.

(c) Except as set forth in Section 5.13(c) of the East Disclosure Schedule, each Contributed Loan complies in all material respects, and did comply as of the date on which it was originated, with applicable Laws.

(d) The obligations of each Borrower with respect to the applicable Contributed Loans are not subject to any right of rescission, setoff, counterclaim or defense, including the defense of usury, and the operation of any of the terms of any of the Contributed Loan Documents, or the exercise of any right thereunder, will not render such Contributed Loan Document unenforceable in whole or in part or subject to any right of rescission, setoff, counterclaim or defense, including the defense of usury, and East has not received written notice of the assertion of any such right of rescission, setoff, counterclaim or defense asserted with respect thereto.

(e) Complete and correct copies of all the Contributed Loan Documents and Contributed Loan Files, including all material modifications, amendments and supplements thereto, have been made available to Rand prior to the date hereof. Except as set forth in such documents or files provided to Rand, (1) the Contributed Loan Documents (A) have not been modified in any material respect, satisfied or canceled in whole or in part (except for repayments occurring after the date of the Contributed Loan Schedule), or subordinated to any other indebtedness of the applicable Borrower and (B) are not subject to any release or compliance waiver that is currently in effect as to any provision thereof (or, if such release or compliance waiver exists, was made available to Rand), and (2) except to the extent permitted under the terms of the applicable Contributed Loan Documents, (I) no underlying obligor with respect to the Contributed Loan Documents has been released from liability, and (II) no Contributed Loan Collateral has been released from the Liens granted under the Contributed Loan Documents.

(f) None of the Contributed Loan Notes has any marks or notations indicating that it has been pledged, assigned or otherwise conveyed to any Person.

(g) As of the date hereof, except as set forth on Section 5.13(g) of the East Disclosure Schedule, no Contributed Loan is more than thirty (30) days delinquent in the payment of interest or principal therein.

(h) Each Contributed Loan Document to which East is a party constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of East and, to the knowledge of East, each Borrower party thereto, enforceable against East and, to the knowledge of East, each Borrower party thereto, in accordance with their respective terms (subject to the Bankruptcy and Equity Exception).

(i) The Contributed Loan Schedule is accurate in all material respects.

(j) Except as set forth in Section 5.13(j) of the East Disclosure Schedule, no Consent of any Person is required to sell, assign, transfer, convey, contribute or deliver, or in connection with selling, assigning, transferring, conveying, contributing or delivering, a Contributed Investment Asset to Rand pursuant to the Stock Purchase.

Article VI

COVENANTS RELATING TO CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

6.1. Conduct of Businesses Prior to the Closing. Except as expressly contemplated by or permitted by this Agreement or with the prior written consent of the other Party, during the period from the date of this Agreement to the Closing Date, (a) Rand shall, and shall cause its Subsidiary to, (i) conduct its business in the ordinary course, as such business is being conducted as of the date hereof, (ii) use reasonable best efforts to maintain and preserve intact its business organization and advantageous business relationships and retain the services of its key officers and key employees and (iii) not take or omit to take any action that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (b) both of Rand and East shall, and shall cause each of its respective Subsidiaries or Affiliates to, take no action that is intended to or would reasonably be expected to adversely affect or delay the ability of Rand or East either to obtain any necessary approvals of any SRO or Governmental Entity required for the Stock Purchase or to perform its covenants and agreements under this Agreement or to consummate the Stock Purchase.

6.2. Rand Forbearances. During the period from the date of this Agreement to the Closing Date, except as expressly contemplated or permitted by this Agreement, or as provided on Section 6.2 to the Rand Disclosure Schedule, Rand shall not, and shall not permit its Subsidiary to, without the prior written consent of East (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed):

Edgar Filing: RAND CAPITAL CORP - Form PRE 14A

(a) other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice, incur any indebtedness for borrowed money, assume, guarantee, endorse or otherwise as an accommodation become responsible for the obligations of any other individual, corporation or other entity, or, make any loan or advance or capital contribution to, or investment in, any Person;

(b) (i) adjust, split, combine or reclassify any of its capital stock;

(ii) make, declare or pay any dividend, other than (A) any regular quarterly dividend consistent with past practice and (B) dividends paid by the SBIC Subsidiary to Rand;

(iii) make any other distribution on, or directly or indirectly redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire, any shares of its capital stock or any securities or obligations convertible (whether currently convertible or convertible only after the passage of time or the occurrence of certain events) into or exchangeable for any shares of its capital stock; or

(iv) grant any stock options or restricted shares under any equity incentive plan of Rand, or grant any individual, corporation or other entity any right to acquire any shares of its capital stock, or issue any additional shares of capital stock or other securities;

(c) except as required under any Rand Contract or Rand Benefit Plan existing as of the date hereof or as required by applicable Law, (i) increase in any material manner the compensation or benefits of any of Rand Employees, (ii) become a party to, establish, amend, commence participation in, terminate or commit itself to the adoption of any Rand Benefit Plan or plan, agreement or arrangement which would be a Rand Benefit Plan if in effect on the date hereof, or (iii) hire any senior management employee or terminate the employment of any senior management employee other than for cause;

(d) other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice with respect to securities of Portfolio Companies, sell, transfer, pledge, lease, license, mortgage, encumber or otherwise dispose of any material amount of its properties or assets (including pursuant to securitizations) to any individual, corporation or other entity other than a Subsidiary or cancel, release or assign any material amount of indebtedness to any such Person or any claims held by any such Person, in each case other than pursuant to contracts in force at the date of this Agreement;

(e) other than the amendment of the Rand Certificate to increase the number of authorized shares of Rand Common Stock as described in Section 7.3(a)(ii), amend the Rand Certificate or the Rand Bylaws or the Organizational Documents of the SBIC Subsidiary, or take any action to exempt any person or entity (other than East or any of its Subsidiaries) or any action taken by any person or entity from any Takeover Statute or similarly restrictive provisions of its Organizational Documents;

(f) take any action or willfully fail to take any action that is intended or may reasonably be expected to result in any of the conditions to the Stock Purchase set forth in Article VIII not being satisfied;

(g) incur any capital expenditures that would exceed \$25,000 individually or \$75,000 in the aggregate;

(h) commence or settle any material Claims;

(i) amend, terminate, cancel, renew or agree to any material amendment of, or change in or waiver under any Rand Material Contract;

(j) make any material change to its principles, practices or methods of accounting, except (i) as required by GAAP (or any interpretation), (ii) as required by a change in applicable Law, or (iii) recommended by the audit committee of the Rand Board;

(k) enter into any material transaction other than in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice; or

(l) agree, resolve to or commit to do, or publicly announce an intention to do, any of the foregoing.

6.3. East Forbearances. During the period from the date of this Agreement to the Closing Date, except as expressly contemplated or permitted by this Agreement, or as provided on Section 6.3 to the East Disclosure Schedule, East shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, without the prior written consent of Rand (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed):

(a) sell, transfer, pledge, lease, license, mortgage, encumber or otherwise dispose of any Contributed Investment Asset to any individual, corporation or other entity other than a Subsidiary or cancel, release or assign, or sell or transfer a participating or other interest in, any material amount of indebtedness under a Contributed Loan;

(b) take any action or willfully fail to take any action that is intended or may reasonably be expected to result in any of the conditions to the Stock Purchase set forth in Article VIII not being satisfied;

(c) commence or settle any material Claims relating to the Contributed Investment Assets;

(d) amend, terminate, cancel, renew or agree to any material amendment of, or change in or waiver under any, Contributed Loan Document; or

(e) agree, resolve to or commit to do, or publicly announce an intention to do, any of the foregoing.

Article VII

ADDITIONAL AGREEMENTS

7.1. Regulatory and Other Matters.

(a) The Parties shall cooperate with each other and use their respective commercially reasonable efforts to promptly prepare and file all necessary documentation, to effect all applications, notices, petitions and filings, to obtain as promptly as practicable all Permits of all third parties and Governmental Entities and Consents that are necessary or advisable to consummate the Stock Purchase and defend any lawsuits or other Claims challenging this Agreement or the consummation of the Stock Purchase, and to comply with the terms and conditions of all such Permits of all such third parties or Governmental Entities. Each of the Parties shall have the right to review in advance, and, to the extent practicable, each will consult with the other Party on, in each case subject to applicable Laws relating to the confidentiality of information, all information relating to Rand or East, as the case may be, and any of their respective Subsidiaries, that appear in any filing made with, or written materials submitted to, any third party or any Governmental Entity in connection with the Stock Purchase. In exercising the foregoing right, each of the Parties shall act reasonably and as promptly as reasonably practicable. The Parties shall consult with each other with respect to the obtaining of all Permits of all third parties and Governmental Entities necessary or advisable to consummate the Stock Purchase and each Party will keep the other apprised of the status of matters relating to completion of the Stock Purchase.

(b) Without in any way limiting the foregoing Section 7.1(a), as promptly as reasonably practicable after the date of this Agreement, Rand shall prepare (with East's reasonable cooperation), and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file, as soon as reasonably practicable following the date of this Agreement, the preliminary Proxy Statement with the SEC. No filing of, or amendment or supplement to, the Proxy Statement as it relates to East or the Stock Purchase will be made by Rand without providing East a reasonable opportunity to review and comment thereon, which comments Rand will consider for inclusion in good faith. In connection with the foregoing, each of East and Rand shall, upon request, furnish, and cause its accountants and other agents and service providers to furnish to the other and the other's agents, all information concerning itself, its Subsidiaries, members, managers, directors, officers and stockholders and such other matters as may be reasonably necessary or advisable in connection with the Proxy Statement. Rand will advise East promptly after it receives any oral or written request by the SEC for amendment of the Proxy Statement or comments thereon and responses thereto or requests by the SEC for additional information, in each case to the extent related to East or the Stock Purchase, and will promptly provide East with copies of any written communication from the SEC or any state securities commission and a reasonable opportunity to participate in the responses thereto. If, at any time prior to the Closing Date, any information relating to Rand or East, or any of their respective Affiliates, officers or directors, should be discovered by Rand or East that should be set forth in an amendment or supplement to the Proxy Statement, so that the Proxy Statement would not contain any misstatement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, the Party that discovers such information shall promptly notify the other Party hereto and an appropriate amendment or supplement describing such information shall promptly be filed with the SEC and, to the extent required under applicable Law, disseminated to Rand Stockholders; provided that the delivery of such notice and the filing of any such amendment or supplement shall not affect or be deemed to modify any representation or warranty made by either Party hereunder or otherwise affect the remedies available hereunder to either Party.

(c) Promptly following the date hereof, Rand shall inform the SBA of the Stock Purchase take such actions in accordance with SBA regulations and guidelines, and make such filings, as may be reasonably necessary to obtain the SBA's approval and/or consent of the continued effectiveness of the SBA licenses held by Rand or the SBIC Subsidiary (the "**SBA Approval**") or to receive confirmation that SBA Approval is not required.

7.2. Access to Information. (a) Upon reasonable notice and subject to applicable Laws relating to the confidentiality of information, Rand shall, and shall cause its Subsidiary to, afford to the officers, employees, accountants, counsel, advisors, agents and other representatives of East, reasonable access, during normal business hours during the period prior to the Closing, to all its properties, books, contracts, commitments and records, and, during such period, Rand shall, and shall cause its Subsidiary to, make available to East (i) a copy of each report, schedule, registration statement and other document filed or received by it during such period pursuant to the requirements of federal securities laws (other than reports or documents that Rand is not permitted to disclose under applicable Law) and (ii) all other information concerning its business, properties and personnel as East may reasonably request that is relevant to the Stock Purchase. Neither Rand nor its Subsidiary shall be required to provide access to or to disclose information where such access or disclosure would jeopardize the attorney-client privilege of Rand or its Subsidiary or contravene any applicable Law, fiduciary duty or binding agreement entered into prior to the date of this Agreement. The Parties shall make appropriate substitute disclosure arrangements under circumstances in which the restrictions of the preceding sentence apply.

(b) Upon reasonable notice and subject to applicable Laws relating to the confidentiality of information, East shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, as applicable, to, afford to the officers, employees, accountants, counsel, advisors, agents and other representatives of Rand, reasonable access, during normal business hours during the period prior to the Closing, to all its properties, books, contracts, commitments and records relating to the Contributed Investment Assets and, during such period, East shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, as applicable, to, make available to Rand all information concerning the Contributed Investment Assets or its business, properties and personnel as Rand may reasonably request that is relevant to the Stock Purchase. Neither East nor any of its respective Subsidiaries shall be required to provide access to or to disclose information where such access or disclosure would jeopardize the attorney-client privilege of East or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, as applicable, or contravene any applicable Law, fiduciary duty or binding agreement entered into prior to the date of this Agreement. The Parties shall make appropriate substitute disclosure arrangements under circumstances in which the restrictions of the preceding sentence apply.

(c) Rand shall file all periodic reports required to be filed by it between the date hereof and the Closing. Each such filing shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable forms, rules and regulations of the SEC and shall satisfy the standard set forth in Section 4.5(c) for Rand SEC Reports.

(d) All information and materials provided pursuant to this Agreement shall be subject to (i) the provision regarding confidentiality set forth in Section 8 of the Letter of Intent entered into by and among Rand, East and Callodine Capital Management LP as of November 1, 2018 and (ii) the Non-Disclosure Agreement entered into by and among Rand, East and Callodine Capital Management LP as of March 26, 2018 (together, the “*Confidentiality Agreement*”).

(e) No investigation by a Party hereto or its representatives shall affect the representations and warranties of the other Party set forth in this Agreement.

7.3. Rand Stockholder Approvals.

(a) Subject to the earlier termination of this Agreement in accordance with Article IX, as promptly as reasonably practicable following Rand's receipt of notice from the SEC that the SEC has completed its review of the Proxy Statement, Rand, acting through Rand Board, shall duly call, give notice of, convene and hold the Rand Stockholder Meeting for the purpose of obtaining the following stockholder approvals (collectively, such stockholder approvals, the "***Rand Stockholder Approvals***"):

(i) approval and adoption of a proposal to issue Rand Common Stock at a price that is below the then current net asset value per share of the Rand Common Stock in connection with the Stock Purchase by the 1940 Act Majority and the 1940 Act Majority excluding Rand Common Stock held by Affiliates of Rand, which, for this purpose, includes Rand's directors, officers, employees and five percent stockholders in accordance with Section 15 of the Investment Company Act;

(ii) approval and adoption of an amendment to the Rand Certificate to increase the number of shares of authorized Rand Common Stock to 100,000,000 shares of Rand Common Stock by an affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Rand Common Stock; and

(iii) approval and adoption of a proposal to approve, for purposes of complying with NASDAQ listing rules 5635(a) and 5635(b), the Stock Purchase by affirmative vote of a majority of the votes cast at the Rand Stockholder Meeting.

(b) In connection therewith, Rand Board shall be permitted to adjourn, delay or postpone Rand Stockholder Meeting in accordance with applicable Law (but not beyond the Outside Date) (i) to the extent necessary to allow reasonable additional time for the filing and mailing of any supplemental or amended disclosure which Rand Board has determined in good faith after consultation with outside counsel is reasonably likely to be necessary or appropriate under applicable Law and for such supplemental or amended disclosure to be disseminated and reviewed by Rand Stockholders prior to Rand Stockholder Meeting, (ii) if there are insufficient shares of Rand Common Stock represented (either in person or by proxy) to constitute a quorum necessary to conduct the business of the Rand Stockholder Meeting, or (iii) to allow reasonable additional time to solicit additional proxies to the extent Rand Board or any committee thereof reasonably believes necessary in order to obtain Rand Stockholder Approvals and the Rand Board determines that such delay or postponement is consistent with its fiduciary duties. Unless the Rand Board has made an Adverse Recommendation Change, Rand shall, through Rand Board, make the Rand Board Recommendation, and shall include such Rand Board Recommendation in the Proxy Statement, and use its commercially reasonable efforts to (x) solicit from Rand Stockholders proxies in favor of the Rand Stockholder Approvals, and (y) take all other action necessary or advisable to secure the Rand Stockholder Approvals.

(c) Except as expressly permitted in Section 7.7(e), the Rand Board shall not (i) withhold, withdraw or modify or qualify, or propose publicly to withhold, withdraw or modify or qualify, in a manner adverse to East, the Rand Board Recommendation, (ii) fail to reaffirm the Rand Board Recommendation or fail to publicly state that the Stock Purchase and this Agreement are in the best interests of the Rand Stockholders, within fifteen (15) Business Days after East requests in writing that such action be taken, (iii) fail to publicly announce, within fifteen (15) Business Days after a tender offer or exchange offer relating to the securities of Rand shall have been commenced, a statement disclosing that the Rand Board recommends rejection of such tender offer or exchange offer, (iv) take or resolve to take any other action or make any other statement in connection with the Rand Stockholder Meeting inconsistent with the Rand Board Recommendation or (v) approve, determine to be advisable, or recommend, or propose publicly to approve, determine to be advisable, or recommend, any Competing Proposal (any of the foregoing (i) through (v) being referred to as an "**Adverse Recommendation Change**").

Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are carried on a gross basis, with no discounting. The Company regularly reviews all aged accounts receivable for collectability and establishes an allowance as necessary for individual customer balances. No allowance for doubtful accounts was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

Inventory

Equipment and materials consist primarily of tubular goods, well equipment to be used in future drilling or repair operations and well fracturing equipment, chemicals and proppant, all of which are stated at the lower of cost or market with cost determined on an average cost method. Crude oil inventories include oil in tank and line fill and are valued at the lower of average cost or market value. Inventory consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	2013	2012
	(In thousands)	
Equipment and materials	\$ 11,669	\$ 16,438
Crude oil inventory	8,983	4,269
	\$ 20,652	\$ 20,707

Joint Interest Partner Advances

The Company participates in the drilling of oil and natural gas wells with other working interest partners. Due to the capital intensive nature of oil and natural gas drilling activities, the working interest partner responsible for conducting the drilling operations may request advance payments from other working interest partners for their share of the costs. The Company expects such advances to be applied by working interest partners against joint interest billings for its share of drilling operations within 90 days from when the advance is paid.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Proved Oil and Gas Properties

Oil and natural gas exploration and development activities are accounted for using the successful efforts method. Under this method, all property acquisition costs and costs of exploratory and development wells are capitalized when incurred, pending determination of whether the well has found proved reserves. If an exploratory well does not find proved reserves, the costs of drilling the well are charged to expense. The costs of development wells are capitalized whether productive or nonproductive.

The provision for depreciation, depletion and amortization ("DD&A") of oil and natural gas properties is calculated on a field-by-field basis using the unit-of-production method. All capitalized well costs and leasehold costs of proved properties are amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the remaining life of proved developed reserves and total proved reserves, respectively. Natural gas is converted to barrel equivalents at the rate of six thousand cubic feet of natural gas to one barrel of oil. The calculation for the unit-of-production DD&A method takes into consideration estimated future dismantlement, restoration and abandonment costs, which are net of estimated salvage values. Costs of retired, sold or abandoned properties that constitute a part of an amortization base (partial field) are charged or credited, net of proceeds, to accumulated DD&A unless doing so significantly affects the unit-of-production amortization rate for an entire field, in which case a gain or loss is recognized currently. In November 2011, the Company sold its remaining interests in non-core oil and natural gas producing properties located in the Barnett shale in Texas and interests in

Table of Contents

other properties for an aggregate \$2.2 million in cash. The Company recognized a loss of \$0.2 million from these divestitures. No gain or loss for the sale of oil and natural gas properties was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2013 or 2012.

Expenditures for maintenance, repairs and minor renewals necessary to maintain properties in operating condition are expensed as incurred. Major betterments, replacements and renewals are capitalized to the appropriate property and equipment accounts. Estimated dismantlement and abandonment costs for oil and natural gas properties are capitalized, net of salvage, at their estimated net present value and amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the remaining life of the related proved developed reserves.

The Company reviews its proved oil and natural gas properties for impairment whenever events and circumstances indicate that a decline in the recoverability of their carrying value may have occurred. The Company estimates the expected undiscounted future cash flows of its oil and natural gas properties and compares such undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying amount of the oil and natural gas properties to determine if the carrying amount is recoverable. If the carrying amount exceeds the estimated undiscounted future cash flows, the Company will adjust the carrying amount of the oil and natural gas properties to fair value. The factors used to determine fair value are subject to management's judgment and expertise and include, but are not limited to, recent sales prices of comparable properties, the present value of future cash flows, net of estimated operating and development costs using estimates of proved reserves, future commodity pricing, future production estimates, anticipated capital expenditures and various discount rates commensurate with the risk and current market conditions associated with realizing the expected cash flows projected. These assumptions represent Level 3 inputs, as further discussed in Note 3 — Fair Value Measurements. No impairment of proved oil and natural gas properties was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

Unproved Oil and Gas Properties

Unproved properties consist of costs incurred to acquire unproved leases, or lease acquisition costs. Lease acquisition costs are capitalized until the leases expire or when the Company specifically identifies leases that will revert to the lessor, at which time the Company expenses the associated lease acquisition costs. The expensing of the lease acquisition costs is recorded as impairment of oil and gas properties in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. Lease acquisition costs related to successful exploratory drilling are reclassified to proved properties and depleted on a unit-of-production basis.

The Company assesses its unproved properties periodically for impairment on a property-by-property basis based on remaining lease terms, drilling results or future plans to develop acreage. The Company considers the following factors in its assessment of the impairment of unproved properties:

- the remaining amount of unexpired term under its leases;
- its ability to actively manage and prioritize its capital expenditures to drill leases and to make payments to extend leases that may be close to expiration;
- its ability to exchange lease positions with other companies that allow for higher concentrations of ownership and development;
- its ability to convey partial mineral ownership to other companies in exchange for their drilling of leases; and
- its evaluation of the continuing successful results from the application of completion technology in the Bakken and Three Forks formations by the Company or by other operators in areas adjacent to or near the Company's unproved properties.

As a result of expiring unproved property leases and periodic assessments of unproved properties, the Company recorded non-cash impairment charges of \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 and \$3.6 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

For sales of entire working interests in unproved properties, gain or loss is recognized to the extent of the difference between the proceeds received and the net carrying value of the property. Proceeds from sales of partial interests in unproved properties are accounted for as a recovery of costs unless the proceeds exceed the entire cost of the property.

Capitalized Interest

The Company capitalizes a portion of its interest expense incurred on its outstanding debt. The amount capitalized is determined by multiplying the capitalization rate by the average amount of eligible accumulated capital expenditures

and is limited to actual interest costs incurred during the period. The accumulated capital expenditures included in the capitalized interest calculation begin when the first costs are incurred and end when the asset is either placed into production or written off. The Company capitalized \$4.6 million, \$3.3 million and \$3.1 million of interest costs for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively. These amounts will be amortized over the life of the related assets.

Table of Contents

Other Property and Equipment

Salt water disposal facilities, furniture, software, equipment and leasehold improvements are recorded at cost and are depreciated on the straight-line method based on expected lives of the individual assets. The Company uses estimated lives of 30 years for salt water disposal facilities, 20 years for buildings, two to seven years for furniture, software and equipment and the remaining lease term for leasehold improvements. The calculation for the straight-line DD&A method for salt water disposal facilities takes into consideration estimated future dismantlement, restoration and abandonment costs, which are net of estimated salvage values. The cost of assets disposed of and the associated accumulated depletion, depreciation and amortization are removed from the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet with any gain or loss realized upon the sale or disposal included in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Exploration Expenses

Exploration costs, including certain geological and geophysical expenses and the costs of carrying and retaining undeveloped acreage, are charged to expense as incurred.

Costs from drilling exploratory wells are initially capitalized, but charged to expense if and when a well is determined to be unsuccessful. Determination is usually made on or shortly after drilling or completing the well, however, in certain situations a determination cannot be made when drilling is completed. The Company defers capitalized exploratory drilling costs for wells that have found a sufficient quantity of producible hydrocarbons but cannot be classified as proved because they are located in areas that require major capital expenditures or governmental or other regulatory approvals before production can begin. These costs continue to be deferred as wells-in-progress as long as development is underway, is firmly planned for the near future or the necessary approvals are actively being sought. Net changes in capitalized exploratory well costs are reflected in the following table for the periods presented:

	December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
Beginning of period	\$40,424	\$20,207	\$5,176
Exploratory well cost additions (pending determination of proved reserves)	346,814	160,813	73,947
Exploratory well cost reclassifications (successful determination of proved reserves)	(264,023)	(140,091)	(57,646)
Exploratory well dry hole costs (unsuccessful in adding proved reserves)	—	(505)	(1,270)
End of period	\$123,215	\$40,424	\$20,207

As of December 31, 2013, the Company had no exploratory well costs that were capitalized for a period greater than one year.

Business Combinations

The Company accounts for business combinations under the acquisition method of accounting. Accordingly, the Company recognizes amounts for identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed equal to their estimated acquisition date fair values. Transaction and integration costs associated with business combinations are expensed as incurred.

The Company makes various assumptions in estimating the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed. As fair value is a market-based measurement, it is determined based on the assumptions that market participants would use. The most significant assumptions relate to the estimated fair values of proved and unproved oil and natural gas properties. The fair values of these properties are measured using valuation techniques that convert future cash flows to a single discounted amount. Significant inputs to the valuation include estimates of reserves, future operating and development costs, future commodity prices and a market-based weighted average cost of capital rate. The market-based weighted average cost of capital rate is subjected to additional project-specific risk factors. In addition, when appropriate, the Company reviews comparable purchases and sales of oil and natural gas properties within the same regions, and uses that data as a proxy for fair market value; for example, the amount a willing buyer

and seller would enter into in exchange for such properties.

Any excess of the acquisition price over the estimated fair value of net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. Any excess of the estimated fair value of net assets acquired over the acquisition price is recorded in current earnings as a gain on bargain purchase. Deferred taxes are recorded for any differences between the assigned values and the tax basis of assets and liabilities. Estimated deferred taxes are based on available information concerning the tax basis of assets acquired and liabilities

75

Table of Contents

assumed and loss carryforwards at the acquisition date, although such estimates may change in the future as additional information becomes known.

Assets Held for Sale

The Company occasionally markets non-core oil and gas properties. At the end of each reporting period, the Company evaluates the properties being marketed to determine whether any should be reclassified as held-for-sale. The held-for-sale criteria include: management commits to a plan to sell; the asset is available for immediate sale; an active program to locate a buyer exists; the sale of the asset is probable and expected to be completed within one year; the asset is being actively marketed for sale; and it is unlikely that significant changes to the plan will be made. If each of these criteria is met, the property is reclassified as held-for-sale in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet and measured at the lower of their carrying amount or estimated fair value less costs to sell. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization expense is not recorded on assets to be divested once they are classified as held for sale.

Deferred Financing Costs

The Company capitalizes costs incurred in connection with obtaining financing. These costs are included in deferred costs and other assets on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet and are amortized over the term of the related financing using the straight-line method, which approximates the effective interest method. The amortization expense is recorded as a component of interest expense in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Asset Retirement Obligations

In accordance with the Financial Accounting Standard Board's ("FASB") authoritative guidance on asset retirement obligations ("ARO"), the Company records the fair value of a liability for a legal obligation to retire an asset in the period in which the liability is incurred with the corresponding cost capitalized by increasing the carrying amount of the related long-lived asset. For oil and gas properties, this is the period in which the well is drilled or acquired. The ARO represents the estimated amount the Company will incur to plug, abandon and remediate the properties at the end of their productive lives, in accordance with applicable state laws. The liability is accreted to its present value each period and the capitalized costs are amortized using the unit-of-production method. The accretion expense is recorded as a component of depreciation, depletion and amortization in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

The Company determines the ARO by calculating the present value of estimated cash flows related to the liability. Estimating the future ARO requires management to make estimates and judgments regarding timing and existence of a liability, as well as what constitutes adequate restoration. Inherent in the fair value calculation are numerous assumptions and judgments including the ultimate costs, inflation factors, credit adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental and political environments. These assumptions represent Level 3 inputs, as further discussed in Note 3 — Fair Value Measurements. To the extent future revisions to these assumptions impact the fair value of the existing ARO liability, a corresponding adjustment is made to the related asset.

Revenue Recognition

Oil and gas revenue from the Company's interests in producing wells is recognized when the product is delivered, at which time the customer has taken title and assumed the risks and rewards of ownership, and collectability is reasonably assured. Substantially all of the Company's production is sold to purchasers under short-term (less than twelve months) contracts at market-based prices. The sales prices for oil and natural gas are adjusted for transportation and other related deductions. These deductions are based on contractual or historical data and do not require significant judgment. Subsequently, these revenue deductions are adjusted to reflect actual charges based on third-party documents. Since there is a ready market for oil and natural gas, the Company sells the majority of its production soon after it is produced at various locations. As a result, the Company maintains a minimum amount of product inventory in storage.

Well services revenue is recognized when well completion services have been performed or related products have been delivered. OWS provides wells services and sells related products primarily to OPNA. Midstream revenues consist of revenues from salt water disposal for OPNA's operated wells. Prior to the formation of OMS in 2013, the salt water disposal systems were owned by OPNA, and the related income was included as a reduction to lease operating expenses. The revenues related to OPNA's working interests are eliminated in consolidation, and only the

revenues related to other working interest owners in OPNA's wells are included in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Revenues and Production Taxes Payable

76

Table of Contents

The Company calculates and pays taxes and royalties on oil and natural gas in accordance with the particular contractual provisions of the lease, license or concession agreements and the laws and regulations applicable to those agreements.

Concentrations of Market and Credit Risk

The future results of the Company's oil and natural gas operations will be affected by the market prices of oil and natural gas. The availability of a ready market for oil and natural gas products in the future will depend on numerous factors beyond the control of the Company, including weather, imports, marketing of competitive fuels, proximity and capacity of oil and natural gas pipelines and other transportation facilities, any oversupply or undersupply of oil, natural gas and liquid products, the regulatory environment, the economic environment, and other regional and political events, none of which can be predicted with certainty.

The Company operates in the exploration, development and production sector of the oil and gas industry. The Company's receivables include amounts due from purchasers of its oil and natural gas production and amounts due from joint interest partners for their respective portions of operating expenses and exploration and development costs. While certain of these customers and joint interest partners are affected by periodic downturns in the economy in general or in their specific segment of the oil or natural gas industry, the Company believes that its level of credit-related losses due to such economic fluctuations has been and will continue to be immaterial to the Company's results of operations over the long-term. In addition, a portion of the Company's trade receivables are collateralized. The Company manages and controls market and counterparty credit risk. In the normal course of business, collateral is not required for financial instruments with credit risk. Financial instruments which potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist principally of temporary cash balances and derivative financial instruments. The Company maintains cash and cash equivalents in bank deposit accounts which, at times, may exceed the federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any significant losses from such investments. The Company attempts to limit the amount of credit exposure to any one financial institution or company. The Company believes the credit quality of its customers is generally high. In the normal course of business, letters of credit or parent guarantees are required for counterparties which management perceives to have a higher credit risk.

Risk Management

The Company utilizes derivative financial instruments to manage risks related to changes in oil prices. As of December 31, 2013, the Company utilized two-way and three-way costless collar options, put spreads, swaps and swaps with sub-floors to reduce the volatility of oil prices on a significant portion of the Company's future expected oil production (see Note 4 — Derivative Instruments).

The Company records all derivative instruments on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as either assets or liabilities measured at their estimated fair value. Derivative assets and liabilities arising from derivative contracts with the same counterparty are reported on a net basis, as all counterparty contracts provide for net settlement. The Company has not designated any derivative instruments as hedges for accounting purposes and does not enter into such instruments for speculative trading purposes. Cash settlements of commodity derivative instruments and gains and losses from valuation changes in the remaining unsettled commodity derivative instruments are reported in the other income (expense) section of the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations. The Company's cash flow is only impacted when the actual settlements under the derivative contracts result in making or receiving a payment to or from the counterparty. These cash settlements are reflected as investing activities in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

Derivative financial instruments that hedge the price of oil are executed with major financial institutions that expose the Company to market and credit risks and which may, at times, be concentrated with certain counterparties or groups of counterparties. The Company has derivatives in place with six counterparties. Although notional amounts are used to express the volume of these contracts, the amounts potentially subject to credit risk in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties are substantially smaller. The credit worthiness of the counterparties is subject to continual review. The Company believes the risk of nonperformance by its counterparties is low. Full performance is anticipated, and the Company has no past-due receivables from its counterparties. The Company's policy is to execute financial derivatives only with major, credit-worthy financial institutions.

The Company's derivative contracts are documented with industry standard contracts known as a Schedule to the Master Agreement and International Swaps and Derivative Association, Inc. Master Agreement ("ISDA"). Typical terms for the ISDAs include credit support requirements, cross default provisions, termination events and set-off provisions. The Company is not required to provide any credit support to its counterparties other than cross collateralization with the properties securing the Company's revolving credit facility (see Note 9 — Long-Term Debt). As of December 31, 2013, the Company had limitations

Table of Contents

under its revolving credit facility, including a provision limiting the total amount of production that may be hedged by the Company to the lesser of projected production or 110% of Current Production (as defined in the revolving credit facility) for the period from 1 to 12 months, 100% of Current Production for the period from 13 to 24 months, 75% of Current Production for the period from 25 to 36 months, and 50% of Current Production for the period from 37 to 60 months after the date of each derivative. As of December 31, 2013, the Company was in compliance with these limitations.

Environmental Costs

Environmental expenditures are expensed or capitalized, as appropriate, depending on their future economic benefit. Expenditures that relate to an existing condition caused by past operations, and which do not have future economic benefit, are expensed. Liabilities related to future costs are recorded on an undiscounted basis when environmental assessments and/or remediation activities are probable and the costs can be reasonably estimated.

Stock-Based Compensation

Restricted Stock Awards

The Company has granted restricted stock awards to employees and directors under its 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan, the majority of which vest over a three-year period. The fair value of restricted stock grants is based on the value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Compensation expense is recognized ratably over the requisite service period. Beginning January 1, 2013, the Company assumed annual forfeiture rates by employee group ranging from 0% to 11% based on the Company's forfeiture history for this type of award as adjusted for management's expectations of forfeitures. Stock-based compensation expense recorded for restricted stock awards is included in general and administrative expenses on the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Performance Share Units

The Company recognizes compensation expense for its performance share units ("PSUs") granted to its officers under its 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Stock-based compensation expense is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the performance period, which is generally the vesting period. The fair value of the PSUs is based on the calculation derived from a Monte Carlo simulation model. The Monte Carlo simulation model uses assumptions regarding random projections and must be repeated numerous times to achieve a probable assessment. Any change in inputs or number of inputs to this calculation could impact the valuation and thus the stock-based compensation expense recognized (see Note 12 — Stock-Based Compensation for a description of these inputs). Stock-based compensation expense recorded for PSUs is included in general and administrative expenses on the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Associated Excess Tax Benefits

Any excess tax benefit arising from the Company's stock-based compensation plan is recognized as a credit to additional paid-in-capital when realized and is calculated as the amount by which the tax benefit related to the tax deduction received exceeds the deferred tax asset associated with the recorded stock-based compensation expense. As of December 31, 2013, the excess federal tax deduction related to stock-based compensation was \$4.8 million and the excess state tax deduction related to stock-based compensation was \$3.5 million. Since the Company has been in and continues to be in a net operating loss position for tax purposes, none of the excess tax deduction is reflected in additional paid-in-capital. Pursuant to GAAP, the Company's deferred tax asset related to net operating loss carryforward is net of the unrealized tax benefit from stock-based compensation.

Treasury Stock

Treasury stock shares represent shares withheld by the Company equivalent to the payroll tax withholding obligations due from employees upon the vesting of restricted stock awards. The Company includes the withheld shares as treasury stock on its Consolidated Balance Sheet and separately pays the payroll tax obligation. These retained shares are not part of a publicly announced program to repurchase shares of the Company's common stock and are accounted for at cost. The Company does not have a publicly announced program to repurchase shares of its common stock.

Income Taxes

The Company's provision for taxes includes both federal and state taxes. The Company records its federal income taxes in accordance with accounting for income taxes under GAAP which results in the recognition of deferred tax

assets and

78

Table of Contents

liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the book carrying amounts and the tax basis of assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences and carryforwards are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is established to reduce deferred tax assets if it is more likely than not that the related tax benefits will not be realized.

The Company applies significant judgment in evaluating its tax positions and estimating its provision for income taxes. During the ordinary course of business, there are many transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. The actual outcome of these future tax consequences could differ significantly from the Company's estimates, which could impact its financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

The Company also accounts for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the financial statements in accordance with GAAP by prescribing a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. Authoritative guidance for accounting for uncertainty in income taxes requires that the Company recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more-likely-than-not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. The Company did not have any uncertain tax positions outstanding and, as such, did not record a liability for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

Fair Value of Financial and Non-Financial Instruments

The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and other payables approximate their respective fair market values due to their short-term maturities. The Company's derivative instruments and asset retirement obligations are also recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheet at amounts which approximate fair market value. See Note 3 — Fair Value Measurements.

3. Fair Value Measurements

In accordance with the FASB's authoritative guidance on fair value measurements, the Company's financial assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis. The Company recognizes its non-financial assets and liabilities, such as asset retirement obligations and proved oil and natural gas properties upon impairment, at fair value on a non-recurring basis.

As defined in the authoritative guidance, fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (exit price). To estimate fair value, the Company utilizes market data or assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk and the risks inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique. These inputs can be readily observable, market corroborated or generally unobservable.

The authoritative guidance establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities ("Level 1" measurements) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs ("Level 3" measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 — Unadjusted quoted prices are available in active markets for identical assets or liabilities as of the reporting date. Active markets are those in which transactions for the asset or liability occur in sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2 — Pricing inputs, other than unadjusted quoted prices in active markets included in Level 1, are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date. Level 2 includes those financial instruments that are valued using models or other valuation methodologies. These models are primarily industry-standard models that consider various assumptions, including quoted forward prices for commodities, time value, volatility factors and current market and contractual prices for the underlying instruments, as well as other relevant economic measures. Substantially all of these assumptions are observable in the marketplace throughout the full term of the instrument and can be derived from observable data or are supported by observable levels at which transactions are executed in the marketplace.

Level 3 — Pricing inputs are generally less observable from objective sources, requiring internally developed valuation methodologies that result in management's best estimate of fair value.

Financial Assets and Liabilities

79

Table of Contents

As required, financial assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The Company's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and may affect the valuation of fair value assets and liabilities and their placement within the fair value hierarchy levels. The following tables set forth by level within the fair value hierarchy the Company's financial assets and liabilities that were accounted for at fair value on a recurring basis:

	At fair value as of December 31, 2013			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
	(In thousands)			
Assets:				
Money market funds	\$742	\$—	\$—	\$742
Commodity derivative instruments (see Note 4)	—	3,597	—	3,597
Total assets	\$742	\$3,597	\$—	\$4,339
Liabilities:				
Commodity derivative instruments (see Note 4)	\$—	\$8,327	\$—	\$8,327
Total liabilities	\$—	\$8,327	\$—	\$8,327

	At fair value as of December 31, 2012			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
	(In thousands)			
Assets:				
Money market funds	\$66,387	\$—	\$—	\$66,387
Commodity derivative instruments (see Note 4)	—	23,997	—	23,997
Total assets	\$66,387	\$23,997	\$—	\$90,384
Liabilities:				
Commodity derivative instruments (see Note 4)	\$—	\$1,428	\$—	\$1,428
Total liabilities	\$—	\$1,428	\$—	\$1,428

The Level 1 instruments presented in the tables above consist of money market funds included in cash and cash equivalents on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2013 and 2012. The Company's money market funds represent cash equivalents backed by the assets of high-quality major banks and financial institutions. The Company identified the money market funds as Level 1 instruments due to the fact that the money market funds have daily liquidity, quoted prices for the underlying investments can be obtained and there are active markets for the underlying investments.

The Level 2 instruments presented in the tables above consist of commodity derivative instruments, which include oil collars, swaps and puts. The fair values of the Company's commodity derivative instruments are based upon a third-party preparer's calculation using mark-to-market valuation reports provided by the Company's counterparties for monthly settlement purposes to determine the valuation of its derivative instruments. The Company has the third-party preparer evaluate other readily available market prices for its derivative contracts as there is an active market for these contracts. The third-party preparer performs its independent valuation using a moment matching method similar to Turnbull-Wakeman for Asian options. The significant inputs used are crude oil prices, volatility, skew, discount rate and the contract terms of the derivative instruments. However, the Company does not have access to the specific proprietary valuation models or inputs used by its counterparties or third-party preparer. The determination of the fair value for derivative instruments also incorporates a credit adjustment for non-performance risk, as required by GAAP. The Company calculated the credit adjustment for derivatives in an asset position using current credit default swap values for each counterparty. The credit adjustment for derivatives in a liability position is based on the Company's market credit spread. Based on these calculations, the Company recorded a downward adjustment to the fair value of its net derivative liability in the amount of \$0.2 million at December 31, 2013 and a downward adjustment to the fair value of its net derivative asset in the amount of \$29,000 at December 31, 2012.

The following table presents a reconciliation of the changes in fair value of the derivative instruments classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy for the years presented. The Level 3 instruments presented below consist of derivative instruments, which include oil collars, swaps and puts.

80

Table of Contents

	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
Balance as of January 1	\$—	\$(5,050)	\$(10,486)
Total gains or (losses):			
Included in earnings	—	—	1,595
Included in other comprehensive income	—	—	—
Purchases, issuances and settlements	—	—	3,841
Transfers in and out of Level 3 ⁽¹⁾	—	5,050	—
Balance as of December 31	\$—	\$—	\$(5,050)
Change in fair value included in earnings relating to derivatives instruments still held at December 31	\$—	\$—	\$5,436

(1) During the year ended December 31, 2012, the inputs used to value the Company's commodity derivative instruments were directly or indirectly observable and those contracts were transferred to Level 2.

Fair Value of Other Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments, including certain cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, accounts receivable and accounts payable, are carried at cost, which approximates fair value due to the short-term maturity of these instruments. At December 31, 2013, the Company's cash equivalents were all Level 1 assets. The carrying amount of the Company's long-term debt reported in the Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2013 is \$2,535.6 million, which includes \$2,200.0 million of senior unsecured notes and \$335.6 million of borrowings under the Company's revolving credit facility (see Note 9 — Long-Term Debt). The fair value of the Company's senior unsecured notes, which are publicly traded and therefore categorized as Level 1 liabilities, is \$2,344.0 million at December 31, 2013.

Nonfinancial Assets and Liabilities

Asset retirement obligations. The carrying amount of the Company's ARO in the Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2013 is \$36.5 million (see Note 10 — Asset Retirement Obligations). The Company determines the ARO by calculating the present value of estimated future cash flows related to the liability. Estimating the future ARO requires management to make estimates and judgments regarding timing and existence of a liability, as well as what constitutes adequate restoration. Inherent in the fair value calculation are numerous assumptions and judgments, including the ultimate costs, inflation factors, credit adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental and political environments. These assumptions represent Level 3 inputs. To the extent future revisions to these assumptions impact the fair value of the existing ARO liability, a corresponding adjustment is made to the related asset.

Impairment. The Company reviews its proved oil and natural gas properties for impairment whenever events and circumstances indicate that a decline in the recoverability of their carrying value may have occurred. The Company estimates the expected undiscounted future cash flows of its oil and natural gas properties and compares such amounts to the carrying amount of the oil and natural gas properties to determine if the carrying amount is recoverable. If the carrying amount exceeds the estimated undiscounted future cash flows, the Company will adjust the carrying amount of the oil and natural gas properties to fair value. The factors used to determine fair value are subject to management's judgment and expertise and include, but are not limited to, recent sales prices of comparable properties, the present value of future cash flows, net of estimated operating and development costs using estimates of proved reserves, future commodity pricing, future production estimates, anticipated capital expenditures and various discount rates commensurate with the risk and current market conditions associated with realizing the expected cash flows projected. These assumptions represent Level 3 inputs. No impairment charges on proved oil and natural gas properties were recorded for the year ended December 31, 2013, 2012 or 2011.

4. Derivative Instruments

The Company utilizes derivative financial instruments to manage risks related to changes in oil prices. As of December 31, 2013, the Company utilized two-way and three-way costless collar options, put spreads, swaps and swaps with sub-floors to reduce the volatility of oil prices on a significant portion of the Company's future expected oil

production. A two-way collar is a combination of options: a sold call and a purchased put. The purchased put establishes a minimum price (floor) and the sold call establishes a maximum price (ceiling) the Company will receive for the volumes under contract. A three-way collar is a combination of options: a sold call, a purchased put and a sold put. The purchased put establishes a minimum price (floor), unless the market price falls below the sold put (sub-floor), at which point the minimum price would be NYMEX West Texas Intermediate (“WTI”) crude oil index price plus the difference between the purchased put and the sold put strike

Table of Contents

price. The sold call establishes a maximum price (ceiling) the Company will receive for the volumes under contract. A put spread is a combination of a purchased put and a sold put, and in this case does not include a sold call, allowing the volumes under this contract to have no established maximum price (ceiling). A swap is a sold call and a purchased put established at the same price (both ceiling and floor). A swap with a sub-floor is a swap coupled with a sold put (sub-floor) at which point the minimum price would be WTI crude oil index price plus the difference between the swap and the sold put strike price.

All derivative instruments are recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as either assets or liabilities measured at their fair value (see Note 3 — Fair Value Measurements). Derivative assets and liabilities arising from the Company's derivative contracts with the same counterparty are also reported on a net basis, as all counterparty contracts provide for net settlement. The Company has not designated any derivative instruments as hedges for accounting purposes and does not enter into such instruments for speculative trading purposes. If a derivative does not qualify as a hedge or is not designated as a hedge, the changes in the fair value, both cash settlements and non-cash changes in fair value, are recognized in the other income (expense) section of the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations as a gain or loss on derivative instruments. The Company's cash flow is only impacted when the actual settlements under the derivative contracts result in making or receiving a payment to or from the counterparty. These cash settlements are reflected as investing activities in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

As of December 31, 2013, the Company had the following outstanding commodity derivative instruments, all of which settle monthly based on the WTI crude oil index price:

Settlement Period	Derivative Instrument	Total Notional Amount of Oil (Barrels)	Weighted Average Prices				Fair Value Asset (Liability) (In thousands)
			Swap (\$/Barrel)	Sub-Floor	Floor	Ceiling	
2014	Two-way collars	1,510,000			\$90.77	\$102.06	\$302
2014	Three-way collars	3,530,530		\$70.30	\$90.65	\$105.64	2,927
2014	Put spreads	11,470		\$70.00	\$90.00		—
2014	Swaps	2,218,500	\$95.87				(2,042)
2014	Swaps with subfloors	2,004,000	\$92.60	\$70.00			(7,111)
2015	Two-way collars	108,500			\$90.00	\$99.86	275
2015	Three-way collars	263,500		\$70.59	\$90.59	\$105.25	777
2015	Swaps	108,500	\$93.07				148
2015	Swaps with subfloors	186,000	\$92.60	\$70.00			(6)
							\$(4,730)

The following table summarizes the location and fair value of all outstanding commodity derivative instruments recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheet for the periods presented:

Fair Value of Derivative Instrument Assets (Liabilities)

Commodity	Balance Sheet Location	Fair Value	
		December 31, 2013	2012
Crude oil	Derivative instruments — current assets	\$2,264	\$19,016
Crude oil	Derivative instruments — non-current assets	1,333	4,981
Crude oil	Derivative instruments — current liabilities	(8,188)	(1,048)
Crude oil	Derivative instruments — non-current liabilities	(139)	(380)
Total derivative instruments		\$(4,730)	\$22,569

The following table summarizes the location and amounts of gains and losses from the Company's commodity derivative instruments for the periods presented:

82

Table of Contents

Statement of Operations Location	December 31,		2011	
	2013	2012		
	(In thousands)			
Change in fair value of derivative instruments	Net gain (loss) on derivative instruments	\$ (27,299)	\$ 27,619	\$ 5,436
Derivative settlements	Net gain (loss) on derivative instruments	(8,133)	6,545	(3,841)
Total net gain (loss) on derivative instruments		\$ (35,432)	\$ 34,164	\$ 1,595

The Company has adopted the FASB's authoritative guidance on disclosures about offsetting assets and liabilities, which requires entities to disclose both gross and net information about instruments and transactions eligible for offset in the statement of financial position as well as instruments and transactions subject to an agreement similar to a master netting agreement. The Company's derivative instruments are presented as assets and liabilities on a net basis by counterparty, as all counterparty contracts provide for net settlement. No margin or collateral balances are deposited with counterparties, and as such, gross amounts are offset to determine the net amounts presented in the Company's Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The following tables summarize gross and net information about the Company's commodity derivative instruments for the periods presented:

Offsetting of Derivative Assets	Gross Amounts of Recognized Assets (In thousands)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet	Net Amounts of Assets Presented in the Balance Sheet
As of December 31, 2013	\$ 22,743	\$ (19,146)	\$ 3,597
As of December 31, 2012	\$ 68,970	\$ (44,973)	\$ 23,997

Offsetting of Derivative Liabilities	Gross Amounts of Recognized Liabilities (In thousands)	Gross Amounts Offset in the Balance Sheet	Net Amounts of Liabilities Presented in the Balance Sheet
As of December 31, 2013	\$ 27,473	\$ (19,146)	\$ 8,327
As of December 31, 2012	\$ 46,401	\$ (44,973)	\$ 1,428

5. Property, Plant and Equipment

The following table sets forth the Company's property, plant and equipment:

	December 31,	
	2013	2012
	(In thousands)	
Proved oil and gas properties ⁽¹⁾	\$ 3,713,525	\$ 2,271,711
Less: Accumulated depreciation, depletion, amortization and impairment	(612,380)	(383,564)
Proved oil and gas properties, net ⁽²⁾	3,101,145	1,888,147
Unproved oil and gas properties	815,433	76,417
Other property and equipment	188,468	49,732
Less: Accumulated depreciation	(25,296)	(7,696)
Other property and equipment, net ⁽²⁾	163,172	42,036
Total property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 4,079,750	\$ 2,006,600

(1) Included in the Company's proved oil and gas properties are estimates of future asset retirement costs of \$32.6 million and \$20.7 million at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

(2)

The Company reclassified substantially all of its salt water disposal and other midstream assets from proved oil and gas properties to other property and equipment, effective January 1, 2013.

Table of Contents

Asset impairments. As discussed in Note 2, as a result of expiring leases and periodic assessments of unproved properties, the Company recorded non-cash impairment charges on its unproved oil and gas properties of \$1.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2013 and \$3.6 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. No impairment of proved oil and natural gas properties was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011.

6. Acquisitions

The following table summarizes the consideration paid for the Company's acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2013 and the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition dates. The purchase price allocations are preliminary and subject to adjustment, as the final closing statements will be completed by the second quarter of 2014.

	Year Ended December 31, 2013	
	West Williston	East Nesson
Consideration given to the sellers:	(In thousands)	
Cash	\$1,496,369	\$55,339
Forgiveness of debt	—	1,896
Total consideration	1,496,369	57,235
Recognized amounts of identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed:		
Assets acquired:		
Proved developed properties	535,477	32,511
Proved undeveloped properties	165,907	1,807
Unproved lease acquisition costs	787,589	23,369
Other property and equipment	13,157	—
Inventory	3,181	148
Total assets acquired	1,505,311	57,835
Liabilities assumed:		
Asset retirement obligations	6,598	307
Revenues payable	2,344	293
Total liabilities assumed	8,942	600
Total identifiable net assets	\$1,496,369	\$57,235

West Williston acquisition. On October 1, 2013, the Company completed a purchase and sale agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with two undisclosed private sellers (the "Sellers"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to purchase approximately 136,000 net acres in its West Williston project area in the Williston Basin (the "West Williston Acquisition") for aggregate consideration of \$1,496.4 million in cash (the "Purchase Price"), which is subject to further customary post close adjustments.

The West Williston Acquisition qualified as a business combination, and as such, the Company estimated the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the October 1, 2013 acquisition date. The fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date (exit price). Fair value measurements also utilize assumptions of market participants. The Company used a discounted cash flow model and made market assumptions as to future commodity prices, projections of estimated quantities of oil and natural gas reserves, expectations for timing and amount of future development and operating costs, projections of future rates of production, expected recovery rates and risk adjusted discount rates. These assumptions represent Level 3 inputs, as further discussed under Note 3 — Fair Value Measurements.

The Company recorded the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the West Williston Acquisition at their estimated fair value of \$1,496.4 million, which the Company considers to be representative of the price paid by a typical market participant. This measurement resulted in no goodwill or bargain purchase being recognized. In addition, the

Company

84

Table of Contents

included \$2.0 million of costs related to the West Williston Acquisition in general and administrative expenses on its Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2013.

The results of operations for the West Williston Acquisition have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements since the October 1, 2013 closing date, including approximately \$57.6 million of total revenue and \$14.9 million of operating income. Summarized below are the consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, on an unaudited pro forma basis, as if the acquisition and related financing had occurred on January 1, 2012. The unaudited pro forma financial information was derived from the historical consolidated statement of operations of the Company and the statement of revenues and direct operating expenses for the West Williston Acquisition properties, which were derived from the historical accounting records of the Sellers. The unaudited pro forma financial information does not purport to be indicative of results of operations that would have occurred had the acquisition and related financing occurred on the basis assumed above, nor is such information indicative of the Company's expected future results of operations.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
	(In thousands)	
	Unaudited	
Revenues	\$1,297,545	\$831,575
Net income	231,217	136,004

East Nesson acquisitions. On September 26, 2013, the Company acquired certain oil and natural gas assets totaling approximately 25,000 net acres in its East Nesson project area for total consideration of \$57.2 million, subject to further customary post close adjustments (the "East Nesson Acquisitions"). As part of the East Nesson Acquisitions, the Company also agreed to invest, expend and/or incur expenses of \$8.2 million in connection with drilling and completion activities for certain wells (see Note 17 — Commitments and Contingencies).

The results of operations for the East Nesson Acquisitions have been included in the Company's consolidated financial statements since the September 26, 2013 closing date. Pro forma information is not presented as the pro forma results would not be materially different from the information presented in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

The Company did not have any significant acquisitions for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

7. Assets Held for Sale

Net assets held for sale represent the assets that were or are expected to be sold, net of liabilities, which were or are expected to be assumed by the purchaser. As of December 31, 2013, the assets in the Company's Sanish project area and other non-operated leases adjacent to its Sanish position in North Dakota were held for sale (see Note 18 — Subsequent Events). The Company did not have assets classified as held for sale as of December 31, 2012. The following table presents balance sheet data related to the assets held for sale:

	December 31, 2013
	(In thousands)
Assets	
Oil and gas properties	\$191,384
Less: accumulated depreciation, depletion, amortization and impairment	(54,318)
Total assets	\$137,066
Liabilities	
Asset retirement obligation	\$1,973
Total liabilities	\$1,973
Net assets	\$135,093

Table of Contents

8. Accrued Liabilities

The Company's accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	2013	2012
	(In thousands)	
Accrued capital costs	\$199,085	\$167,246
Accrued lease operating expenses	18,660	9,786
Accrued general and administrative expenses	14,203	7,703
Other accrued liabilities	9,882	5,128
Total accrued liabilities	\$241,830	\$189,863

Accrued liabilities represent the Company's estimated current payment obligations for materials and services provided by its vendors, for which invoices have not yet been received or fully processed. Invoices that have been fully processed, but not yet paid, are recorded as accounts payable.

In addition, the Company had revenue suspense of \$79.7 million, production taxes payable of \$22.3 million and royalties payable of \$44.7 million included in revenues and production taxes payable on the Consolidated Balance Sheet for the year ended December 31, 2013. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company had revenue suspense of \$30.0 million, production taxes payable of \$11.6 million and royalties payable of \$27.8 million included in revenues and production taxes payable on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. Revenue suspense represents proceeds from the sale of oil and natural gas production that have been processed by the Company on behalf of third parties, which cannot be disbursed to such third parties until certain issues are resolved, such as title issues or missing contact information.

9. Long-Term Debt

Senior unsecured notes. On September 24, 2013, the Company issued \$1,000.0 million of 6.875% senior unsecured notes due March 15, 2022 (the "2022 Notes"). The issuance of the 2022 Notes resulted in aggregate net proceeds to the Company of approximately \$983.6 million. The Company used the proceeds from the 2022 Notes to fund the acquisition of oil and gas properties in its West Williston project area (see Note 6 — Acquisitions).

In connection with the issuance of the 2022 Notes, the Company along with its material subsidiaries (the "Guarantors") entered into a registration rights agreement pursuant to which the Company and Guarantors agreed to file a registration statement with the SEC to allow the holders of the 2022 Notes to exchange the 2022 Notes for the same principal amount of a new issue of notes with substantially identical terms, except the new notes will be freely transferable under the Securities Act. The Company and the Guarantors will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the exchange to be completed within 360 days after the 2022 Notes issuance date. Under certain circumstances, in lieu of a registered exchange offer, the Company must use commercially reasonable efforts to file a shelf registration statement for the resale of the 2022 Notes. If the Company fails to satisfy these obligations on a timely basis, the annual interest borne by the 2022 Notes will be increased by 1.0% per annum until the exchange offer is completed or the shelf registration statement is declared effective. The Company estimates the value of this contingent interest is immaterial at December 31, 2013.

During 2011 and 2012, the Company issued \$400.0 million of 7.25% senior unsecured notes due February 1, 2019 (the "2019 Notes"), \$400.0 million of 6.5% senior unsecured notes due November 1, 2021 (the "2021 Notes") and \$400.0 million of 6.875% senior unsecured notes due January 15, 2023 (the "2023 Notes"), which resulted in aggregate net proceeds to the Company of approximately \$1,175.8 million. The Company has used the proceeds from these notes to fund its exploration, development and acquisition program and for general corporate purposes. Interest on these notes is payable semi-annually in arrears.

The 2022 Notes, the 2019 Notes, the 2021 Notes and the 2023 Notes (collectively, the "Notes") are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's Guarantors. These guarantees are full and unconditional and joint and several among the Guarantors, subject to certain customary release provisions, as follows:

in connection with any sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of that Guarantor (including by way of merger or consolidation) to a person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a restricted subsidiary of the Company;

Table of Contents

in connection with any sale or other disposition of the capital stock of that Guarantor (including by way of merger or consolidation) to a person that is not (either before or after giving effect to such transaction) the Company or a restricted subsidiary of the Company, such that, immediately after giving effect to such transaction, such Guarantor would no longer constitute a subsidiary of the Company;

if the Company designates any restricted subsidiary that is a Guarantor to be an unrestricted subsidiary in accordance with the indenture;

upon legal defeasance or satisfaction and discharge of the indenture; or

upon the liquidation or dissolution of a Guarantor, provided no event of default occurs under the indentures as a result thereof.

The Notes were issued under indentures containing provisions that are substantially the same, as amended and supplemented by supplemental indentures (collectively the “Indentures”), among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”). Prior to certain dates, the Company has certain options to redeem up to 35% of the Notes at a certain redemption price based on a percentage of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date, with the proceeds of certain equity offerings so long as the redemption occurs within 180 days of completing such equity offering and at least 65% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes remains outstanding after such redemption. Prior to certain dates, the Company has the option to redeem some or all of the Notes for cash at certain redemption prices equal to a certain percentage of their principal amount plus an applicable make-whole premium and accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. The Company estimates that the fair value of these options is immaterial at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

The Indentures restrict the Company’s ability and the ability of certain of its subsidiaries to: (i) incur additional debt or enter into sale and leaseback transactions; (ii) pay distributions on, redeem or repurchase equity interests; (iii) make certain investments; (iv) incur liens; (v) enter into transactions with affiliates; (vi) merge or consolidate with another company; and (vii) transfer and sell assets. These covenants are subject to certain exceptions and qualifications. If at any time when the Notes are rated investment grade by both Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services and no Default (as defined in the Indentures) has occurred and is continuing, many of such covenants will terminate and the Company and its subsidiaries will cease to be subject to such covenants.

The Indentures contain customary events of default, including:

default in any payment of interest on any Note when due, continued for 30 days;

default in the payment of principal or premium, if any, on any Note when due;

failure by the Company to comply with its other obligations under the Indentures, in certain cases subject to notice and grace periods;

payment defaults and accelerations with respect to other indebtedness of the Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (as defined in the Indentures) in the aggregate principal amount of \$10.0 million or more;

certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization of the Company or a Significant Subsidiary (as defined in the Indentures) or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary;

failure by the Company or any Significant Subsidiary or group of Restricted Subsidiaries that, taken together, would constitute a Significant Subsidiary to pay certain final judgments aggregating in excess of \$10.0 million within 60 days; and

any guarantee of the Notes by a Guarantor ceases to be in full force and effect, is declared null and void in a judicial proceeding or is denied or disaffirmed by its maker.

Senior secured revolving line of credit. On April 5, 2013, the Company, as parent, and OPNA, as borrower, entered into a second amended and restated credit agreement (the “Second Amended Credit Facility”), which has a maturity date of April 5, 2018. The Second Amended Credit Facility is restricted to the borrowing base, which is reserve-based and subject to semi-annual redeterminations on April 1 and October 1 of each year. Borrowings under the Second Amended Credit Facility are collateralized by perfected first priority liens and security interests on substantially all of the Company’s assets, including mortgage liens on oil and natural gas properties having at least 80% of the reserve value as determined by reserve reports.

In connection with entry into the Second Amended Credit Facility, the semi-annual redetermination of the Company’s borrowing base was also completed on April 5, 2013, which increased the borrowing base of the Second Amended

Credit Facility from \$750.0 million to \$1,250.0 million. However, the Company elected to limit the aggregate commitment of the

87

Table of Contents

lenders under the Second Amended Credit Facility (the “Lenders”) to \$900.0 million. In addition, under the Second Amended Credit Facility, the overall credit facility increased from \$1.0 billion to \$2.5 billion. On September 3, 2013, the Company entered into an amendment to its Second Amended Credit Facility (the “Amendment”). In connection with the Amendment, the Lenders under the Company’s Second Amended Credit Facility completed their regular semi-annual redetermination of the borrowing base scheduled for October 1, 2013. Following the redetermination, the Company’s borrowing base increased from \$1,250.0 million to \$1,500.0 million and elected commitments also totaled \$1,500.0 million.

Borrowings under the Second Amended Credit Facility are subject to varying rates of interest based on (1) the total outstanding borrowings (including the value of all outstanding letters of credit) in relation to the borrowing base and (2) whether the loan is a London interbank offered rate (“LIBOR”) loan or a domestic bank prime interest rate loan (defined in the Second Amended Credit Facility as an Alternate Based Rate or “ABR” loan). As of December 31, 2013, any outstanding LIBOR and ABR loans would have borne their respective interest rates plus the applicable margin indicated in the following table:

Ratio of Total Outstanding Borrowings to Borrowing Base	Applicable Margin for LIBOR Loans	Applicable Margin for ABR Loans
Less than .25 to 1	1.50	% 0.00 %
Greater than or equal to .25 to 1 but less than .50 to 1	1.75	% 0.25 %
Greater than or equal to .50 to 1 but less than .75 to 1	2.00	% 0.50 %
Greater than or equal to .75 to 1 but less than .90 to 1	2.25	% 0.75 %
Greater than .90 to 1 but less than or equal 1	2.50	% 1.00 %

An ABR loan may be repaid at any time before the scheduled maturity of the Second Amended Credit Facility upon the Company providing advance notification to the Lenders. Interest is paid quarterly on ABR loans based on the number of days an ABR loan is outstanding as of the last business day in March, June, September and December. The Company has the option to convert an ABR loan to a LIBOR-based loan upon providing advance notification to the Lenders. The minimum available loan term is one month and the maximum available loan term is six months for LIBOR-based loans. Interest for LIBOR loans is paid upon maturity of the loan term. Interim interest is paid every three months for LIBOR loans that have loan terms greater than three months. At the end of a LIBOR loan term, the Second Amended Credit Facility allows the Company to elect to repay the borrowing, continue a LIBOR loan with the same or differing loan term or convert the borrowing to an ABR loan.

On a quarterly basis, the Company also pays a 0.375% (as of December 31, 2013) annualized commitment fee on the average amount of borrowing base capacity not utilized during the quarter and fees calculated on the average amount of letter of credit balances outstanding during the quarter.

As of December 31, 2013, the Second Amended Credit Facility contained covenants that included, among others:

- a prohibition against incurring debt, subject to permitted exceptions;
- a prohibition against making dividends, distributions and redemptions, subject to permitted exceptions;
- a prohibition against making investments, loans and advances, subject to permitted exceptions;
- restrictions on creating liens and leases on the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, subject to permitted exceptions;
- restrictions on merging and selling assets outside the ordinary course of business;
- restrictions on use of proceeds, investments, transactions with affiliates or change of principal business;
- a provision limiting oil and natural gas derivative financial instruments;
- a requirement that the Company maintain a ratio of consolidated EBITDAX (as defined in the Second Amended Credit Facility) to consolidated Interest Expense (as defined in the Second Amended Credit Facility) of no less than 2.5 to 1.0 for the four quarters ended on the last day of each quarter; and
- a requirement that the Company maintain a Current Ratio (as defined in the Second Amended Credit Facility) of consolidated current assets (with exclusions as described in the Amended Credit Facility) to

Table of Contents

consolidated current liabilities (with exclusions as described in the Second Amended Credit Facility) of no less than 1.0 to 1.0 as of the last day of any fiscal quarter.

The Second Amended Credit Facility contains customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the Lenders may declare all amounts outstanding under the Second Amended Credit Facility to be immediately due and payable.

As of December 31, 2013, the Company had \$335.6 million of borrowings and \$5.2 million of outstanding letters of credit issued under the Second Amended Credit Facility, resulting in an unused borrowing base capacity of \$1,159.2 million. As of December 31, 2013, the weighted average interest rate on borrowings under the Second Amended Credit Facility was 1.8%. Other than indebtedness under the Second Amended Credit Facility that becomes due in April 2018, the Company does not have any debt that matures within the five years ending December 31, 2018. The Company was in compliance with the financial covenants of the Second Amended Credit Facility as of December 31, 2013.

Deferred financing costs. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had \$41.8 million of deferred financing costs related to the Notes and the Second Amended Credit Facility. The deferred financing costs are included in deferred costs and other assets on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2013 and are being amortized over the respective terms of the Notes and the Second Amended Credit Facility. Amortization of deferred financing costs recorded for the year ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was \$4.5 million, \$3.0 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. These costs are included in interest expense on the Company's Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations.

10. Asset Retirement Obligations

The following table reflects the changes in the Company's ARO during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013 ⁽¹⁾	2012
	(In thousands)	
Asset retirement obligation — beginning of period	\$23,234	\$13,075
Liabilities incurred during period	11,665	7,585
Liabilities settled during period	—	(71)
Accretion expense during period	1,346	872
Revisions to estimates	213	1,773
Asset retirement obligation — end of period	\$36,458	\$23,234

(1) Includes ARO for wells acquired in the West Williston Acquisition and the East Nesson Acquisitions (See Note 6 — Acquisitions).

11. Income Taxes

The Company's income tax expense consists of the following:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
Current:			
Federal	\$475	\$—	\$—
State	—	7	—
	475	7	—
Deferred:			
Federal	122,853	82,841	42,809
State	11,730	9,638	3,980
	134,583	92,479	46,789
Total income tax expense	\$135,058	\$92,486	\$46,789

Table of Contents

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Company's effective tax rate differs from the federal statutory rate of 35% primarily due to state income taxes. The reconciliation of income taxes calculated at the U.S. federal tax statutory rate to the Company's effective tax rate for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, is set forth below:

	Year Ended December 31,		2012		2011	
	2013 (%)	(In thousands)	(%)	(In thousands)	(%)	(In thousands)
U.S. federal tax statutory rate	35.00	% \$ 127,056	35.00	% \$ 86,056	35.00	% \$ 44,163
State income taxes, net of federal income tax benefit	2.06	% 7,469	2.47	% 6,068	2.38	% 3,004
Other	0.14	% 533	0.15	% 362	(0.30)	)(378)
Annual effective tax expense	37.20	% \$ 135,058	37.62	% \$ 92,486	37.08	% \$ 46,789

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
	(In thousands)	
Deferred tax assets		
Net operating loss carryforward	\$ 17,215	\$ 13,926
Bonus and stock-based compensation	8,060	3,571
Derivative instruments and other	1,664	—
Total deferred tax assets	26,939	17,497
Deferred tax liabilities		
Oil and natural gas properties	343,751	191,271
Derivative instruments	—	8,455
Total deferred tax liabilities	343,751	199,726
Total net deferred tax liability	\$ 316,812	\$ 182,229

The Company generated a federal net operating tax loss of \$14.7 million and accrued \$0.5 million of current income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2013. The net operating loss carryforwards consist of \$50.9 million of federal net operating loss carryforwards, which expire between 2030 and 2033, and \$34.0 million of state net operating loss carryforwards, which expire between 2017 and 2033. The tax benefits of carryforwards are recorded as an asset to the extent that management assesses the utilization of such carryforwards to be more likely than not. When the future utilization of some portion of the carryforwards is determined not to be more likely than not, a valuation allowance is provided to reduce the recorded tax benefits from such assets. Management believes that the Company's taxable temporary differences and future taxable income will more likely than not be sufficient to utilize substantially all its tax carryforwards prior to their expiration.

Pursuant to authoritative guidance, the Company's \$17.2 million deferred tax asset related to net operating loss carryforwards is net of \$1.8 million of unrealized excess tax benefits related to excess stock-based compensation on federal and state net operating losses of \$4.8 million and \$3.5 million, respectively.

Accounting for uncertainty in income taxes prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement methodology for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits. With respect to income taxes, the Company's policy is to account for interest charges as interest expense and any penalties as tax expense in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. The Company files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and in North Dakota,

Montana and Texas. The Company's income tax returns have not been audited by the IRS or any state jurisdiction. Its statute of limitation for the year ended December 31, 2013 will expire in 2017. The Company's earliest open year in its key jurisdictions is 2010 for both the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various U.S. states.

The current portion of the Company's net deferred taxes was an asset of \$6.3 million at December 31, 2013 and a liability of \$4.6 million at December 31, 2012.

Table of Contents

12. Stock-Based Compensation

Restricted stock awards. The Company has granted restricted stock awards to employees and directors under its 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan, the majority of which vest over a three-year period. The maximum number of shares available for grant under the 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan is 7,200,000. The fair value of restricted stock grants is based on the value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. Compensation expense is recognized ratably over the requisite service period. Beginning January 1, 2013, the Company assumed annual forfeiture rates by employee group ranging from 0% to 11% based on the Company's forfeiture history for this type of award as adjusted for management's expectations of forfeitures.

The following table summarizes information related to restricted stock held by the Company's employees and directors for the periods presented:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Non-vested shares outstanding December 31, 2011	391,278	\$ 25.40
Granted	753,285	29.66
Vested	(396,073	) 26.04
Forfeited	(48,066	) 31.15
Non-vested shares outstanding December 31, 2012	700,424	29.22
Granted	594,895	38.64
Vested	(160,219	) 27.66
Forfeited	(144,628	) 28.99
Non-vested shares outstanding December 31, 2013	990,472	\$ 28.20

Stock-based compensation expense recorded for restricted stock awards was approximately \$10.2 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 and \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, and is included in general and administrative expenses on the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations. Unrecognized expense as of December 31, 2013 for all outstanding restricted stock awards was \$24.8 million and will be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.0 years. The fair value of awards vested for the year ended December 31, 2013 was \$6.5 million.

Performance share units. The Company has granted performance share units ("PSUs") to officers of the Company under its 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan. The PSUs are awards of restricted stock units, and each PSU that is earned represents the right to receive one share of the Company's common stock.

Each grant of PSUs is subject to a designated three-year initial performance period. The number of PSUs to be earned is subject to a market condition, which is based on a comparison of the total shareholder return ("TSR") achieved with respect to shares of the Company's common stock against the TSR achieved by a defined peer group at the end of the performance period. Depending on the Company's performance relative to the defined peer group, an award recipient will earn between 0% and 200% of the initial PSUs granted. If less than 200% of the initial PSUs granted are earned at the end of the initial performance period, then the performance period will be extended an additional year to give the recipient the opportunity to earn up to an aggregate of 200% of the initial PSUs granted.

The following table summarizes information related to PSUs held by the Company's officers for the periods presented:

Table of Contents

	Initial Unit Awards	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Unit
Non-vested PSUs at December 31, 2011	—	\$—
Granted	155,220	26.22
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	—	—
Non-vested PSUs at December 31, 2012	155,220	26.22
Granted	135,620	42.01
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	(21,540)	32.89
Non-vested PSUs at December 31, 2013	269,300	\$33.64

The Company accounted for these PSUs as equity awards pursuant to the FASB's authoritative guidance for share-based payments. The aggregate grant date fair value of the market-based awards was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation model, which results in an expected percentage of PSUs to be earned during the performance period. The fair value of these PSUs is recognized on a straight-line basis over the performance period. As it is probable that a portion of the awards will be earned during the extended performance period, the grant date fair value will be amortized over four years. However, if 200% of the initial PSUs granted are earned at the end of the initial three-year performance period, then the remaining compensation expense will be accelerated in order to be fully recognized over three years. All compensation expense related to the PSUs will be recognized if the requisite performance period is fulfilled, even if the market condition is not achieved.

The Monte Carlo simulation model uses assumptions regarding random projections and must be repeated numerous times to achieve a probabilistic assessment. The key valuation assumptions for the Monte Carlo model are the forecast period, initial value, risk-free rate, volatility and correlation coefficients. The risk-free rate is the U.S. Treasury rate on the date of grant. The initial value is the average of the volume weighted average prices for the 30 trading days prior to the start of the performance cycle for the Company and each of its peers. Volatility is the standard deviation of the average percentage in stock price over a historical two-year period for the Company and each of its peers. The correlation coefficients are measures of the strength of the linear relationship between and amongst the Company and its peers estimated based on historical stock price data. Beginning January 1, 2013, the Company assumed an annual forfeiture rate of 2.7% based on management's expectations of forfeitures for all PSUs granted.

The following assumptions were used for the Monte Carlo model to determine the grant date fair value and associated stock-based compensation expense of the PSUs granted:

	2013 PSUs	2012 PSUs		
Forecast period (years)	4.00	4.01		
Risk-free rate	0.65	% 0.46		%
Oasis volatility	47.48	% 51.00		%

Based on these assumptions, the Monte Carlo simulation model resulted in an expected percentage of PSUs earned of 112% and 98% for the 2013 and 2012 grants, respectively. Stock-based compensation expense recorded for these PSUs for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$1.8 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, and is included in general and administrative expenses on the Consolidated Statement of Operations. No stock-based compensation expense was recorded for the year ended December 31, 2011 related to the PSUs as the Company had not issued PSUs prior to July 2012. Unrecognized expense as of December 31, 2013 for all outstanding PSUs was \$6.8 million and will be recognized over a remaining period of 2.9 years.

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Company had an associated tax benefit of \$4.5 million, \$4.0 million and \$1.4 million, respectively, related to all stock-based compensation.

13. Common Stock

On December 9, 2013, the Company completed a public offering of 7,000,000 shares of its common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, at an offering price of \$44.94 per share. Net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$314.4 million,

92

Table of Contents

after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses, of which \$70,000 is included in common stock and \$314.3 million is included in additional paid-in-capital on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2013. The Company used a portion of these net proceeds to repay \$264.4 million of outstanding indebtedness under its Second Amended Credit Facility, and the remaining proceeds were used to fund its exploration, development and acquisition program and for general corporate purposes. The offering was made pursuant to an effective shelf registration statement on Form S-3 filed with the SEC on July 15, 2011.

14. Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing income available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares outstanding for the periods presented. The calculation of diluted earnings per share includes the potential dilutive impact of non-vested restricted shares outstanding during the periods presented, unless their effect is anti-dilutive.

The following is a calculation of the basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
Basic weighted average common shares outstanding	92,867	92,180	92,056
Dilution effect of stock awards at end of period	544	333	185
Diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	93,411	92,513	92,241
Anti-dilutive stock-based compensation awards	634	465	160

15. Business Segment Information

Prior to 2012, the Company only operated its exploration and production segment. The exploration and production segment is engaged in the acquisition and development of oil and natural gas properties and includes the complementary marketing services provided by OPM. Revenues for the exploration and production segment are primarily derived from the sale of oil and natural gas production. In the first quarter of 2012, the Company began its well services business segment (OWS) to perform completion services for the Company's oil and natural gas wells operated by OPNA. Revenues for the well services segment are derived from providing well completion services and related product sales and district tool rentals. In the first quarter of 2013, the Company formed its midstream services business segment (OMS) to perform salt water disposal and other midstream services for the Company's oil and natural gas wells operated by OPNA. Revenues for the midstream segment are primarily derived from providing salt water disposal services. Prior to 2013, the salt water disposal systems were owned by OPNA, and the related income was included as a reduction to lease operating expenses. The revenues and expenses related to work performed by OWS and OMS for OPNA's working interests are eliminated in consolidation, and only the revenues and expenses related to non-affiliated working interest owners are included in the Company's Condensed Consolidated Statement of Operations. These segments represent the Company's three current operating units, each offering different products and services. The Company's corporate activities have been allocated to the supported business segments accordingly. Management evaluates the performance of the Company's business segments based on operating income, which is defined as segment operating revenues less operating expenses, including depreciation, depletion and amortization. Summarized financial information for the Company's three business segments is shown in the following table:

Table of Contents

	Exploration and Production (In thousands)	Well Services	Midstream Services	Consolidated
Year Ended December 31, 2013				
Revenues	\$1,084,412	\$180,686	\$29,230	\$1,294,328
Inter-segment revenues	—	(128,841)	(23,488)	(152,329)
Total revenues	1,084,412	51,845	5,742	1,141,999
Operating income	486,697	14,305	3,396	504,398
Other income (expense)	(141,397)	16	—	(141,381)
Income before income taxes	345,300	14,321	3,396	363,017
Total assets ⁽¹⁾	4,532,264	70,708	108,952	4,711,924
Capital expenditures ⁽²⁾	2,472,126	15,217	18,955	2,506,298
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	304,389	2,091	575	307,055
Year Ended December 31, 2012				
Revenues	\$670,491	\$82,481	\$—	\$752,972
Inter-segment revenues	—	(66,304)	—	(66,304)
Total revenues	670,491	16,177	—	686,668
Operating income	276,740	253	—	276,993
Other income (expense)	(31,120)	1	—	(31,119)
Income before income taxes	245,620	254	—	245,874
Total assets	2,475,820	52,974	—	2,528,794
Capital expenditures ⁽²⁾	1,132,894	15,679	—	1,148,573
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	206,127	607	—	206,734

(1) Total assets for the exploration and production segment includes \$137.1 million of assets held for sale as of December 31, 2013.

(2) Capital expenditures reflected in the table above differ from the amounts shown in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows because amounts reflected in the table include changes in accrued liabilities from the previous reporting period for capital expenditures, while the amounts presented in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows are presented on a cash basis.

16. Significant Concentrations

Major customers. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, sales to Musket Corporation accounted for approximately 11% and 10% of our total sales, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2011, sales to Texon L.P., Plains All American Pipeline, L.P. and Enserco Energy Inc. accounted for approximately 18%, 16% and 15%, respectively, of our total sales. No other purchasers accounted for more than 10% of the Company's total sales for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011. Total sales include revenues from the Company's exploration and production segment only, as OWS and OMS provide services to OPNA.

Substantially all of the Company's accounts receivable result from sales of oil and natural gas as well as joint interest billings ("JIB") to third-party companies who have working interest payment obligations in projects completed by the Company. Statoil Oil & Gas L.P. and Continental Resources Inc. accounted for approximately 15% and 10%, respectively, of the Company's JIB receivables balance at December 31, 2013. No third-party company accounted for more than 10% of the Company's total JIB receivables balance at December 31, 2012.

This concentration of customers and joint interest owners may impact the Company's overall credit risk, either positively or negatively, in that these entities may be similarly affected by changes in economic or other conditions. Management believes that the loss of any of these purchasers would not have a material adverse effect on the Company's operations, as there are a number of alternative oil and natural gas purchasers in the Company's producing regions.

17. Commitments and Contingencies

Table of Contents

Lease obligations. The Company has operating leases for office space and other property and equipment. The Company incurred rental expense of \$1.6 million, \$1.5 million and \$0.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Future minimum annual rental commitments under non-cancelable leases at December 31, 2013 are as follows:

	(In thousands)
2014	\$2,927
2015	2,957
2016	2,992
2017	2,235
2018	—
Thereafter	—
	\$11,111

Drilling contracts. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had certain drilling rig contracts with initial terms greater than one year. In the event of early contract termination under these contracts, the Company would be obligated to pay approximately \$26.2 million as of December 31, 2013 for the days remaining through the end of the primary terms of the contracts.

Volume commitment agreements. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had certain agreements with an aggregate requirement to deliver a minimum quantity of 11.6 MMBbl and 11.8 Bcf from its Williston Basin project areas within specified timeframes, all of which are less than six years. Future obligations under these agreements are \$49.3 million as of December 31, 2013.

Purchase agreements. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had certain agreements for the purchase of freshwater with an aggregate future obligation of approximately \$5.0 million.

Cost sharing agreements. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had certain agreements to share the cost to construct and install electrical facilities. The Company's estimated future obligation under these agreements was \$12.7 million as of December 31, 2013.

Investment commitment. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had a remaining capital commitment to invest, expend and/or incur expenses of \$7.0 million in connection with drilling and completion activities for certain wells located in its East Nesson project area, in exchange for the transfer of assets in connection with the East Nesson Acquisitions.

Litigation. The Company is party to various legal and/or regulatory proceedings from time to time arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company believes all such matters are without merit or involve amounts which, if resolved unfavorably, either individually or in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on its financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

18. Subsequent Events

Divestiture. In January 2014, the Company executed a purchase and sale agreement for the sale of certain non-operated properties in its Sanish project area and other non-operated leases adjacent to its Sanish position for approximately \$333.0 million, subject to customary post-close adjustments. The sale is expected to close during the first quarter of 2014.

Derivative instruments. In February 2014, the Company entered into new swap agreements for a total notional amounts of 1,100,000 barrels, 1,516,000 barrels and 62,000 barrels, which settle in 2014, 2015 and 2016, respectively, based on the WTI crude oil index price. These derivative instruments do not qualify for and were not designated as hedging instruments for accounting purposes.

Table of Contents

19. Condensed Consolidating Financial Statements

The Notes (see Note 9 — Long-Term Debt) are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Guarantors, which are 100% owned by the Company. These guarantees are full and unconditional and joint and several among the Guarantors. Certain of the Company's immaterial wholly owned subsidiaries do not guarantee the Notes ("Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries").

The following financial information reflects consolidating financial information of the Company ("Issuer") and its Guarantors on a combined basis, prepared on the equity basis of accounting. The Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries are immaterial and, therefore, not presented separately. The information is presented in accordance with the requirements of Rule 3-10 under the SEC's Regulation S-X. The financial information may not necessarily be indicative of results of operations, cash flows or financial position had the Guarantors operated as independent entities. The Company has not presented separate financial and narrative information for each of the Guarantors because it believes such financial and narrative information would not provide any additional information that would be material in evaluating the sufficiency of the Guarantors.

Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet
(In thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2013			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$34,277	\$57,624	\$—	\$91,901
Accounts receivable – oil and gas revenues	—	175,653	—	175,653
Accounts receivable – joint interest partners	—	139,459	—	139,459
Accounts receivable – affiliates	770	9,100	(9,870)	—
Inventory	—	20,652	—	20,652
Prepaid expenses	318	9,873	—	10,191
Advances to joint interest partners	—	760	—	760
Derivative instruments	—	2,264	—	2,264
Deferred income taxes	—	6,335	—	6,335
Other current assets	—	391	—	391
Total current assets	35,365	422,111	(9,870)	447,606
Property, plant and equipment				
Oil and gas properties (successful efforts method)	—	4,528,958	—	4,528,958
Other property and equipment	—	188,468	—	188,468
Less: accumulated depreciation, depletion, amortization and impairment	—	(637,676)	—	(637,676)
Total property, plant and equipment, net	—	4,079,750	—	4,079,750
Assets held for sale	—	137,066	—	137,066
Investments in and advances to subsidiaries	3,450,668	—	(3,450,668)	—
Derivative instruments	—	1,333	—	1,333
Deferred income taxes	85,288	—	(85,288)	—
Deferred costs and other assets	33,983	12,186	—	46,169
Total assets	\$3,605,304	\$4,652,446	\$(3,545,826)	\$4,711,924
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities				
Accounts payable	\$—	\$8,920	\$—	\$8,920
Accounts payable – affiliates	9,100	770	(9,870)	—

Advances from joint interest partners	—	12,829	—	12,829
---------------------------------------	---	--------	---	--------

96

Table of Contents

Revenues and production taxes payable	—	146,741	—	146,741
Accrued liabilities	33	241,797	—	241,830
Accrued interest payable	47,622	288	—	47,910
Derivative instruments	—	8,188	—	8,188
Total current liabilities	56,755	419,533	(9,870)	466,418
Long-term debt	2,200,000	335,570	—	2,535,570
Asset retirement obligations	—	35,918	—	35,918
Derivative instruments	—	139	—	139
Deferred income taxes	—	408,435	(85,288)	323,147
Other liabilities	—	2,183	—	2,183
Total liabilities	2,256,755	1,201,778	(95,158)	3,363,375
Stockholders' equity				
Capital contributions from affiliates	—	2,930,978	(2,930,978)	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 300,000,000 shares authorized; 100,866,589 shares issued	996	—	—	996
Treasury stock, at cost; 167,155 shares	(5,362)	—	—	(5,362)
Additional paid-in-capital	985,023	8,743	(8,743)	985,023
Retained earnings	367,892	510,947	(510,947)	367,892
Total stockholders' equity	1,348,549	3,450,668	(3,450,668)	1,348,549
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$3,605,304	\$4,652,446	\$(3,545,826)	\$4,711,924

Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet
(In thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2012			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
ASSETS				
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$133,797	\$79,650	\$—	\$213,447
Short-term investments	25,891	—	—	25,891
Accounts receivable – oil and gas revenues	—	110,341	—	110,341
Accounts receivable – joint interest partners	—	99,194	—	99,194
Accounts receivable – affiliates	310	5,845	(6,155)	—
Inventory	—	20,707	—	20,707
Prepaid expenses	313	1,457	—	1,770
Advances to joint interest partners	—	1,985	—	1,985
Derivative instruments	—	19,016	—	19,016
Other current assets	235	100	—	335
Total current assets	160,546	338,295	(6,155)	492,686
Property, plant and equipment				
Oil and gas properties (successful efforts method)	—	2,348,128	—	2,348,128
Other property and equipment	—	49,732	—	49,732
Less: accumulated depreciation, depletion, amortization and impairment	—	(391,260)	—	(391,260)
Total property, plant and equipment, net	—	2,006,600	—	2,006,600
Investments in and advances to subsidiaries	1,807,010	—	(1,807,010)	—

Table of Contents

Derivative instruments	—	4,981	—	4,981
Deferred income taxes	42,746	—	(42,746) —
Deferred costs and other assets	20,748	3,779	—	24,527
Total assets	\$2,031,050	\$2,353,655	\$(1,855,911	) \$2,528,794
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities				
Accounts payable	\$9	\$12,482	\$—	\$12,491
Accounts payable - affiliates	5,845	310	(6,155) —
Advances from joint interest partners	—	21,176	—	21,176
Revenues and production taxes payable	—	71,553	—	71,553
Accrued liabilities	100	189,763	—	189,863
Accrued interest payable	30,091	5	—	30,096
Derivative instruments	—	1,048	—	1,048
Deferred income taxes	—	4,558	—	4,558
Total current liabilities	36,045	300,895	(6,155	) 330,785
Long-term debt	1,200,000	—	—	1,200,000
Asset retirement obligations	—	22,956	—	22,956
Derivative instruments	—	380	—	380
Deferred income taxes	—	220,417	(42,746	) 177,671
Other liabilities	—	1,997	—	1,997
Total liabilities	1,236,045	546,645	(48,901	) 1,733,789
Stockholders' equity				
Capital contributions from affiliates	—	1,586,780	(1,586,780) —
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 300,000,000 shares authorized; 93,432,712 issued	925	—	—	925
Treasury stock, at cost; 129,414 shares	(3,796	) —	—	(3,796
Additional paid-in-capital	657,943	8,743	(8,743	) 657,943
Retained earnings	139,933	211,487	(211,487	) 139,933
Total stockholders' equity	795,005	1,807,010	(1,807,010	) 795,005
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$2,031,050	\$2,353,655	\$(1,855,911	) \$2,528,794

Table of ContentsCondensed Consolidating Statement of Operations
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenues				
Oil and gas revenues	\$—	\$1,084,412	\$—	\$1,084,412
Well services and midstream revenues	—	57,587	—	57,587
Total revenues	—	1,141,999	—	1,141,999
Expenses				
Lease operating expenses	—	94,634	—	94,634
Well services and midstream operating expenses	—	30,713	—	30,713
Marketing, transportation and gathering expenses	—	25,924	—	25,924
Production taxes	—	100,537	—	100,537
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	—	307,055	—	307,055
Exploration expenses	—	2,260	—	2,260
Impairment of oil and gas properties	—	1,168	—	1,168
General and administrative expenses	14,044	61,266	—	75,310
Total expenses	14,044	623,557	—	637,601
Operating income (loss)	(14,044	) 518,442	—	504,398
Other income (expense)				
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	299,459	—	(299,459) —
Net loss on derivative instruments	—	(35,432	) —	(35,432
Interest expense, net of capitalized interest	(99,663	) (7,502	) —	(107,165
Other income (expense)	(335	) 1,551	—	1,216
Total other income (expense)	199,461	(41,383	) (299,459	) (141,381
Income before income taxes	185,417	477,059	(299,459	) 363,017
Income tax benefit (expense)	42,542	(177,600	) —	(135,058
Net income	\$227,959	\$299,459	\$(299,459	) \$227,959

Table of ContentsCondensed Consolidating Statement of Operations
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2012			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
Revenues				
Oil and gas revenues	\$—	\$670,491	\$—	\$670,491
Well services revenues	—	16,177	—	16,177
Total revenues	—	686,668	—	686,668
Expenses				
Lease operating expenses	—	54,924	—	54,924
Well services operating expenses	—	11,774	—	11,774
Marketing, transportation and gathering expenses	—	9,257	—	9,257
Production taxes	—	62,965	—	62,965
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	—	206,734	—	206,734
Exploration expenses	—	3,250	—	3,250
Impairment of oil and gas properties	—	3,581	—	3,581
General and administrative expenses	12,591	44,599	—	57,190
Total expenses	12,591	397,084	—	409,675
Operating income (loss)	(12,591	) 289,584	—	276,993
Other income (expense)				
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	202,924	—	(202,924) —
Net gain on derivative instruments	—	34,164	—	34,164
Interest expense, net of capitalized interest	(67,651	) (2,492	) —	(70,143
Other income (expense)	1,118	3,742	—	4,860
Total other income (expense)	136,391	35,414	(202,924	) (31,119
Income before income taxes	123,800	324,998	(202,924	) 245,874
Income tax benefit (expense)	29,588	(122,074	) —	(92,486
Net income	\$153,388	\$202,924	\$(202,924	) \$153,388

Table of ContentsCondensed Consolidating Statement of Operations
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2011			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
Oil and gas revenues	\$—	\$330,422	\$—	\$330,422
Expenses				
Lease operating expenses	—	32,707	—	32,707
Marketing, transportation and gathering expenses	—	1,365	—	1,365
Production taxes	—	33,865	—	33,865
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	—	74,981	—	74,981
Exploration expenses	—	1,685	—	1,685
Impairment of oil and gas properties	—	3,610	—	3,610
Loss on sale of properties	—	207	—	207
General and administrative expenses	5,505	23,930	—	29,435
Total expenses	5,505	172,350	—	177,855
Operating income (loss)	(5,505	) 158,072	—	152,567
Other income (expense)				
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	99,836	—	(99,836) —
Net gain on derivative instruments	—	1,595	—	1,595
Interest expense, net of capitalized interest	(28,310	) (1,308	) —	(29,618
Other income (expense)	1,165	470	—	1,635
Total other income (expense)	72,691	757	(99,836	) (26,388
Income before income taxes	67,186	158,829	(99,836	) 126,179
Income tax benefit (expense)	12,204	(58,993	) —	(46,789
Net income	\$79,390	\$99,836	\$(99,836	) \$79,390

Table of ContentsCondensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net income	\$227,959	\$299,459	\$(299,459)	\$227,959
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	(299,459)	—	299,459	—
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	—	307,055	—	307,055
Impairment of oil and gas properties	—	1,168	—	1,168
Deferred income taxes	(42,542)	177,125	—	134,583
Derivative instruments	—	35,432	—	35,432
Stock-based compensation expenses	11,602	380	—	11,982
Debt discount amortization and other	4,018	230	—	4,248
Working capital and other changes:				
Change in accounts receivable	(460)	(110,266)	3,253	(107,473)
Change in inventory	—	(13,941)	—	(13,941)
Change in prepaid expenses	(5)	(8,186)	—	(8,191)
Change in other current assets	235	(291)	—	(56)
Change in other assets	—	(3,248)	—	(3,248)
Change in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	20,710	89,994	(3,253)	107,451
Change in other liabilities	—	887	—	887
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(77,942)	775,798	—	697,856
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Capital expenditures	—	(893,524)	—	(893,524)
Acquisition of oil and gas properties	—	(1,560,072)	—	(1,560,072)
Derivative settlements	—	(8,133)	—	(8,133)
Redemptions of short-term investments	25,000	—	—	25,000
Advances from joint interest partners	—	(8,347)	—	(8,347)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	25,000	(2,470,076)	—	(2,445,076)
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of senior notes	1,000,000	—	—	1,000,000
Proceeds from revolving credit facility	—	600,000	—	600,000
Principal payments on revolving credit facility	—	(264,430)	—	(264,430)
Debt issuance costs	(16,362)	(6,548)	—	(22,910)
Proceeds from sale of common stock	314,580	—	—	314,580
Purchases of treasury stock	(1,566)	—	—	(1,566)
Investment in / capital contributions from subsidiaries	(1,343,230)	1,343,230	—	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(46,578)	1,672,252	—	1,625,674
Decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(99,520)	(22,026)	—	(121,546)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	133,797	79,650	—	213,447
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$34,277	\$57,624	\$—	\$91,901

Table of ContentsCondensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2012			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net income	\$ 153,388	\$ 202,924	\$(202,924)	\$ 153,388
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	(202,924)	—	202,924	—
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	—	206,734	—	206,734
Impairment of oil and gas properties	—	3,581	—	3,581
Deferred income taxes	(29,588)	122,067	—	92,479
Derivative instruments	—	(34,164)	—	(34,164)
Stock-based compensation expenses	10,219	114	—	10,333
Debt discount amortization and other	2,277	533	—	2,810
Working capital and other changes:				
Change in accounts receivable	(222)	(94,106)	4,225	(90,103)
Change in inventory	—	(29,313)	—	(29,313)
Change in prepaid expenses	(4)	350	—	346
Change in other current assets	(217)	373	—	156
Change in other assets	25	(120)	—	(95)
Change in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	18,612	62,319	(4,225)	76,706
Change in other current liabilities	—	(472)	—	(472)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(48,434)	440,820	—	392,386
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Capital expenditures	—	(1,051,365)	—	(1,051,365)
Derivative settlements	—	6,545	—	6,545
Purchases of short-term investments	(126,213)	—	—	(126,213)
Redemptions of short-term investments	120,316	—	—	120,316
Advances from joint interest partners	—	12,112	—	12,112
Net cash used in investing activities	(5,897)	(1,032,708)	—	(1,038,605)
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of senior notes	400,000	—	—	400,000
Debt issuance costs	(7,307)	(705)	—	(8,012)
Purchases of treasury stock	(3,194)	—	—	(3,194)
Investment in / capital contributions from subsidiaries	(644,853)	644,853	—	—
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(255,354)	644,148	—	388,794
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(309,685)	52,260	—	(257,425)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	443,482	27,390	—	470,872
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 133,797	\$ 79,650	\$—	\$ 213,447

Table of ContentsCondensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31, 2011			
	Parent/ Issuer	Combined Guarantor Subsidiaries	Intercompany Eliminations	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net income	\$79,390	\$99,836	\$(99,836)	) \$79,390
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:				
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	(99,836)	) —	99,836	—
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	—	74,981	—	74,981
Impairment of oil and gas properties	—	3,610	—	3,610
Loss on sale of properties	—	207	—	207
Deferred income taxes	(12,204)	) 58,993	—	46,789
Derivative instruments	—	(1,595)	) —	(1,595)
Stock-based compensation expenses	3,656	—	—	3,656
Debt discount amortization and other	1,196	365	—	1,561
Working capital and other changes:				
Change in accounts receivable	(88)	) (66,134)	) 1,322	(64,900)
Change in inventory	—	(2,550)	) —	(2,550)
Change in prepaid expenses	(73)	) (1,527)	) —	(1,600)
Change in other current assets	(18)	) (473)	) —	(491)
Change in other assets	(100)	) (39)	) —	(139)
Change in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	17,127	20,511	(1,322)	) 36,316
Change in other current liabilities	—	472	—	472
Change in other liabilities	—	317	—	317
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(10,950)	) 186,974	—	176,024
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Capital expenditures	—	(613,720)	) —	(613,720)
Derivative settlements	—	(3,841)	) —	(3,841)
Purchases of short-term investments	(184,907)	) —	—	(184,907)
Redemptions of short-term investments	164,913	—	—	164,913
Advances from joint interest partners	—	5,963	—	5,963
Proceeds from equipment and property sales	—	2,202	—	2,202
Net cash used in investing activities	(19,994)	) (609,396)	) —	(629,390)
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of senior notes	800,000	—	—	800,000
Debt issuance costs	(16,838)	) (1,842)	) —	(18,680)
Purchases of treasury stock	(602)	) —	—	(602)
Investment in / capital contributions from subsidiaries	(428,074)	) 428,074	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	354,486	426,232	—	780,718
Increase in cash and cash equivalents	323,542	3,810	—	327,352
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	119,940	23,580	—	143,520
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$443,482	\$27,390	\$—	\$470,872

Table of Contents

20. Supplemental Oil and Gas Disclosures

The supplemental data presented below reflects information for all of the Company's oil and natural gas producing activities.

Capitalized Costs

The following table sets forth the capitalized costs related to the Company's oil and natural gas producing activities at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	December 31,	
	2013 ⁽¹⁾	2012
	(In thousands)	
Proved oil and gas properties ⁽²⁾	\$3,713,525	\$2,271,711
Less: Accumulated depreciation, depletion, amortization and impairment	(612,380)	(383,564)
Proved oil and gas properties, net	3,101,145	1,888,147
Unproved oil and gas properties	815,433	76,417
Total oil and gas properties, net	\$3,916,578	\$1,964,564

(1) At December 31, 2013, oil and gas properties exclude capitalized costs related to certain assets in and around the Company's Sanish project area, which were held for sale.

(2) Included in the Company's proved oil and gas properties are estimates of future asset retirement costs of \$32.6 million and \$20.7 million at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Costs Incurred in Oil and Natural Gas Property Acquisition, Exploration and Development Activities

The following table sets forth costs incurred related to the Company's oil and natural gas activities for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
Acquisition costs:			
Proved oil and gas properties	\$752,454	\$3,159	\$3,356
Unproved oil and gas properties	837,419	34,098	15,197
Exploration costs	2,260	3,250	1,685
Development costs	890,267	1,074,441	618,737
Asset retirement costs	11,856	9,359	5,055
Total costs incurred	\$2,494,256	\$1,124,307	\$644,030

Results of Operations for Oil and Natural Gas Producing Activities

Results of operations for oil and natural gas producing activities, which excludes straight-line depreciation, general and administrative expenses and interest expense, are presented below.

Table of Contents

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
Revenues	\$1,084,412	\$670,491	\$330,422
Production costs	221,095	127,146	67,937
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	298,999	202,398	74,101
Exploration costs	2,260	3,250	1,685
Impairment of oil and gas properties	1,168	3,581	3,610
Loss on sale of properties	—	—	207
Income tax expense	196,312	116,941	64,009
Results of operations for oil and natural gas producing activities	\$364,578	\$217,175	\$118,873

106

Table of Contents

21. Supplemental Oil and Gas Reserve Information — Unaudited

The reserve estimates at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 presented in the table below are based on reports prepared by DeGolyer and MacNaughton, the Company's independent reserve engineers, in accordance with the FASB's authoritative guidance on oil and gas reserve estimation and disclosures. At December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, all of the Company's oil and natural gas producing activities were conducted within the continental United States.

The Company emphasizes that reserve estimates are inherently imprecise and that estimates of new discoveries and undeveloped locations are more imprecise than estimates of established proved producing oil and natural gas properties. Accordingly, these estimates are expected to change as future information becomes available.

Proved oil and natural gas reserves are the estimated quantities of oil and natural gas which geological and engineering data demonstrate, with reasonable certainty, to be recoverable in future years from known reservoirs under economic and operating conditions (i.e., prices and costs) existing at the time the estimate is made. Proved developed oil and natural gas reserves are proved reserves that can be expected to be recovered through existing wells and equipment in place and under operating methods being utilized at the time the estimates were made.

Estimated Quantities of Proved Oil and Natural Gas Reserves — Unaudited

The following table sets forth the Company's estimated net proved, proved developed and proved undeveloped reserves at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011:

Table of Contents

	Oil (MBbl)	Gas (MMcf)	MBoe
2011			
Proved reserves			
Beginning balance	36,550	19,379	39,780
Revisions of previous estimates	(262	) (159	) (288
Extensions, discoveries and other additions	36,464	40,220	43,168
Sales of reserves in place	(56	) (518	) (142
Purchases of reserves in place	100	65	111
Production	(3,732	) (1,087	) (3,914
Net proved reserves at December 31, 2011	69,064	57,900	78,715
Proved developed reserves, December 31, 2011	31,749	24,535	35,839
Proved undeveloped reserves, December 31, 2011	37,315	33,365	42,876
2012			
Proved reserves			
Beginning balance	69,064	57,900	78,715
Revisions of previous estimates	(567	) (8,495	) (1,983
Extensions, discoveries and other additions	66,245	45,759	73,871
Sales of reserves in place	—	—	—
Purchases of reserves in place	881	512	966
Production	(7,533	) (4,146	) (8,224
Net proved reserves at December 31, 2012	128,090	91,530	143,345
Proved developed reserves, December 31, 2012	62,602	44,695	70,051
Proved undeveloped reserves, December 31, 2012	65,488	46,835	73,294
2013			
Proved reserves			
Beginning balance	128,090	91,530	143,345
Revisions of previous estimates	3,390	10,411	5,125
Extensions, discoveries and other additions	40,784	31,856	46,094
Sales of reserves in place	—	—	—
Purchases of reserves in place	37,459	49,631	45,731
Production	(11,133	) (7,450	) (12,375
Net proved reserves at December 31, 2013	198,590	175,979	227,920
Proved developed reserves, December 31, 2013	106,774	92,170	122,136
Proved undeveloped reserves, December 31, 2013	91,816	83,809	105,784

Purchases of Reserves in Place

In 2013, the Company purchased 45,731 MBoe of estimated net proved reserves from properties acquired in the West Williston Acquisition and the East Nesson Acquisitions. In 2012, the Company purchased 966 MBoe of estimated net proved reserves from properties acquired in Burke and Mountrail counties. The Company had no significant reserve purchases in 2011.

Extensions, Discoveries and Other Additions

In 2013, the Company had a total of 46,094 MBoe of additions due to extensions and discoveries. An estimated 22,190 MBoe of these extensions and discoveries were associated with new producing wells at December 31, 2013, with 100% of these reserves from wells producing in the Bakken or Three Forks formations. An additional 23,904 MBoe of proved undeveloped reserves were added across all three of the Company's Williston Basin project areas associated with the Company's 2013 operated and non-operated drilling program, with 100% of these proved undeveloped reserves in the Bakken or Three Forks formations.

In 2012, the Company had a total of 73,871 MBoe of additions due to extensions and discoveries. An estimated 16,548 MBoe of these extensions and discoveries were associated with new producing wells at December 31, 2012, with 100% of these reserves from wells producing in the Bakken or Three Forks formations. An additional 57,323 MBoe of proved

108

Table of Contents

undeveloped reserves were added across all three of the Company's Williston Basin project areas associated with the Company's 2012 operated and non-operated drilling program, with 100% of these proved undeveloped reserves in the Bakken or Three Forks formations.

In 2011, the Company had a total of 43,168 MBoe of additions. An estimated 12,696 MBoe of extensions and discoveries were associated with new producing wells at December 31, 2011, with 100% of these reserves from wells producing in the Bakken or Three Forks formations. An additional 30,472 MBoe of proved undeveloped reserves were added across all three of the Company's Williston Basin project areas associated with the Company's 2011 operated and non-operated drilling program, with 100% of these proved undeveloped reserves in the Bakken or Three Forks formations.

Sales of Reserves in Place

In 2013 and 2012, the Company did not have any sales of reserves. In November 2011, the Company sold its remaining interests in non-core oil and gas producing properties located in the Barnett shale in Texas, which had a minimal impact on the Company's estimated net proved reserves.

Revisions of Previous Estimates

In 2013, the Company had a net positive revision of 5,125 MBoe, or 3.6% of the beginning of the year estimated net proved reserves balance. This net positive revision was the result of several immaterial changes, including well performances, working interests, operating costs and realized prices.

In 2012, the Company had a net negative revision of 1,983 MBoe, or 2.5% of the beginning of the year estimated net proved reserves balance. The primary causes for this revision were negative well performances offset by working interest increases in the proved locations. Actual well results in portions of the Company's acreage came in below the proved forecasts prepared in 2011. The proved forecasts for the 2012 reserve report have been adjusted to reflect these well performances. The working interest increases arose from acreage trades, non-participation by other interest owners and additional mineral leasing in the reserve locations. Operating costs and realized prices had an immaterial impact to the reserves balance.

In 2011, the Company had a net negative revision of 288 MBoe, or 0.7% of the beginning of the year estimated net proved reserves balance. This net negative revision was the result of several immaterial changes, including well performances, net revenue interest changes, operating costs and realized prices.

Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows Relating to Proved Oil and Natural Gas Reserves — Unaudited

The Standardized Measure represents the present value of estimated future net cash flows from estimated net proved oil and natural gas reserves, less future development, production, plugging and abandonment costs and income tax expenses, discounted at 10% per annum to reflect timing of future cash flows. Production costs do not include depreciation, depletion and amortization of capitalized acquisition, exploration and development costs.

The Company's estimated net proved reserves and related future net revenues and Standardized Measure were determined using index prices for oil and natural gas, without giving effect to derivative transactions, and were held constant throughout the life of the properties. The unweighted arithmetic average first-day-of-the-month prices for the prior twelve months were \$96.96/Bbl for oil and \$3.66/MMBtu for natural gas for the year ended December 31, 2013, \$94.68/Bbl for oil and \$2.75/MMBtu for natural gas for the year ended December 31, 2012 and \$96.23/Bbl for oil and \$4.12/MMBtu for natural gas for the year ended December 31, 2011. These prices were adjusted by lease for quality, transportation fees, geographical differentials, marketing bonuses or deductions and other factors affecting the price received at the wellhead.

The following table sets forth the Standardized Measure of discounted future net cash flows from projected production of the Company's estimated net proved reserves at December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011.

Table of Contents

	At December 31,		
	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
Future cash inflows	\$19,063,500	\$11,321,992	\$6,508,604
Future production costs	(5,473,767)	(2,809,960)	(1,690,264)
Future development costs	(1,904,095)	(1,434,648)	(783,486)
Future income tax expense	(3,628,977)	(2,123,973)	(1,225,395)
Future net cash flows	8,056,661	4,953,411	2,809,459
10% annual discount for estimated timing of cash flows	(4,329,102)	(2,693,514)	(1,489,988)
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	\$3,727,559	\$2,259,897	\$1,319,471

The following table sets forth the changes in the Standardized Measure of discounted future net cash flows applicable to estimated net proved reserves for the periods presented.

	2013	2012	2011
	(In thousands)		
January 1,	\$2,259,897	\$1,319,471	\$485,735
Net changes in prices and production costs	254,979	(7,814)	299,108
Net changes in future development costs	57,566	28,124	(38,244)
Sales of oil and natural gas, net	(857,540)	(542,515)	(262,485)
Extensions	1,111,202	1,358,479	989,697
Discoveries	—	—	—
Purchases of reserves in place	858,382	15,890	2,679
Sales of reserves in place	—	—	(2,499)
Revisions of previous quantity estimates	99,954	(47,957)	(5,058)
Previously estimated development costs incurred	373,912	480,925	146,847
Accretion of discount	346,068	190,370	69,782
Net change in income taxes	(774,910)	(400,196)	(372,146)
Changes in timing and other	(1,951)	(134,880)	6,055
December 31,	\$3,727,559	\$2,259,897	\$1,319,471

Table of Contents

22. Quarterly Financial Data — Unaudited

The Company's results of operations by quarter for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2013			
	First	Second	Third	Fourth
	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter
	(In thousands)			
Revenues	\$248,304	\$254,582	\$305,498	\$333,615
Operating income	117,953	113,450	150,862	122,133
Net income	51,851	67,119	54,499	54,490

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2012			
	First	Second	Third	Fourth
	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter	Quarter
	(In thousands)			
Revenues	\$138,566	\$149,063	\$184,710	\$214,327
Operating income	58,152	60,184	72,038	86,619
Net income	16,442	76,041	18,314	42,591

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures. As required by Rule 13a-15(b) of the Exchange Act, we have evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer ("CEO"), our principal executive officer; Chief Financial Officer ("CFO"), our principal financial officer; and Chief Accounting Officer ("CAO"), the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of December 31, 2013. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports filed or submitted by us under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our CEO, CFO and CAO as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on the evaluation, our CEO, CFO and CAO have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at December 31, 2013 at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's report on internal control over financial reporting. Management, including our CEO, CFO and CAO, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and Rule 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

As of December 31, 2013, management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. In making this assessment, management, including our CEO, CFO and CAO, used the criteria set forth by the Internal Control — Integrated Framework (1992) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Based on this assessment, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2013.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited our consolidated financial statements included in this annual report on Form 10-K, has also audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at December 31, 2013. Their "Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting

Firm,” which expresses

111

Table of Contents

an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting at December 31, 2013, is included in Item 8.

Changes in internal control over financial reporting. There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and Rule 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the three months ended December 31, 2013 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information

None.

Table of Contents

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, we incorporate by reference into this Item the information to be disclosed in our definitive proxy statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

Pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, we incorporate by reference into this Item the information to be disclosed in our definitive proxy statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, we incorporate by reference into this Item the information to be disclosed in our definitive proxy statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence

Pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, we incorporate by reference into this Item the information to be disclosed in our definitive proxy statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, we incorporate by reference into this Item the information to be disclosed in our definitive proxy statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

Table of Contents

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

a. The following documents are filed as a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or incorporated herein by reference:

(1) Financial Statements:

See Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

(2) Financial Statement Schedules:

None.

(3) Exhibits:

The following documents are included as exhibits to this report:

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Oasis Petroleum Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on June 24, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Oasis Petroleum Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on June 24, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	Specimen Common Stock Certificate (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.2	Registration Rights Agreement dated as of September 24, 2013 among the Company, the Guarantors and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as representative of the several initial purchasers (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 25, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.3	Indenture dated as of February 2, 2011 among the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on February 2, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.4	First Supplemental Indenture dated as of February 2, 2011 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on February 2, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.5	Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of September 19, 2011 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 on September 23, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.6	Indenture dated as of November 10, 2011 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on November 10, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.7	First Supplemental Indenture dated as of November 10, 2011 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on November 10, 2011, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.8	Second Supplemental Indenture dated as of July 2, 2012 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on July 2, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).

4.9 Third Supplemental Indenture (to the Indenture dated as of February 2, 2011) dated as of June 18, 2013 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on August 7, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).

4.10 Third Supplemental Indenture (to the Indenture dated as of November 10, 2011) dated as of June 18, 2013 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on August 7, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).

4.11 Fourth Supplemental Indenture dated as of September 24, 2013 among the Company, the Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 25, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).

114

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
10.1	Business Opportunities Agreement dated as of June 22, 2010 by and among Oasis Petroleum Inc., EnCap Investments L.P., Douglas E. Swanson, Jr. and Robert L. Zorich (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on June 24, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.2	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 5, 2013, among Oasis Petroleum Inc., as parent, Oasis Petroleum North America LLC, as borrower, the other credit parties party thereto, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and the lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on April 9, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.3	First Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of September 3, 2013 among Oasis Petroleum Inc., as Parent, Oasis Petroleum North America LLC, as Borrower, the Other Credit Parties thereto, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent and the Lenders party thereto (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 5, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.4**	Long-Term Incentive Plan of Oasis Petroleum Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5(a)**	Form of Indemnification Agreement between Oasis Petroleum Inc. and each of the directors and executive officers thereof.
10.6**	2010 Annual Incentive Compensation Plan of Oasis Petroleum Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.7**	Form of Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock (filed as Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.8**	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.9**	Form of Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Unit (filed as Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.10**	Form of Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Unit Designated as a Performance Share Unit (filed as Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.11**	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A on May 19, 2010, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.12**	Form of Notice of Grant of Performance Share Units (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on August 3, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.13**	Form of Performance Share Unit Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on August 3, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.14**	

Edgar Filing: RAND CAPITAL CORP - Form PRE 14A

April 20, 2012 Resignation, Consent and Appointment Agreement and Amendment Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on April 23, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).

10.15** Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated as of March 1, 2012 between Oasis Petroleum Inc. and Thomas B. Nusz (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on March 2, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).

10.16** Employment Agreement dated as of March 1, 2012 between Oasis Petroleum Inc. and Michael H. Lou (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on March 2, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).

10.17** Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated as of December 23, 2013 between Oasis Petroleum Inc. and Taylor L. Reid (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 24, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).

10.18** Employment Agreement dated as of December 23, 2013 between Oasis Petroleum Inc. and Nickolas J. Lorentzatos (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 24, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).

10.19** Amended and Restated Executive Change in Control and Severance Benefit Plan dated as of March 1, 2012 (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on March 2, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).

Table of Contents

Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit
10.20	Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated September 4, 2013, by and among Oasis Petroleum North America LLC and two undisclosed private sellers (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 5, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.21	Purchase Agreement dated as of September 10, 2013 among the Company, the Guarantors and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC, as representative of the several initial purchasers (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 11, 2013, and incorporated herein by reference).
12.1(a)	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
21.1(a)	List of Subsidiaries of Oasis Petroleum Inc.
23.1(a)	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
23.2(a)	Consent of DeGolyer and MacNaughton.
31.1(a)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 302 certification of Principal Executive Officer.
31.2(a)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 302 certification of Principal Financial Officer.
32.1(b)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 906 certification of Principal Executive Officer.
32.2(b)	Sarbanes-Oxley Section 906 certification of Principal Financial Officer.
99.1(a)	Report of DeGolyer and MacNaughton.
101.INS(a)	XBRL Instance Document.
101.SCH(a)	XBRL Schema Document.
101.CAL(a)	XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document.
101.DEF(a)	XBRL Definition Linkbase Document.
101.LAB(a)	XBRL Labels Linkbase Document.
101.PRE(a)	XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document.

(a) Filed herewith.

(b) Furnished herewith.

** Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized, on February 27, 2014.

OASIS PETROLEUM INC.

By: /s/ Thomas B. Nusz
Thomas B. Nusz
Chairman of the Board and
Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacity and on the dates indicated:

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Thomas B. Nusz Thomas B. Nusz	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	February 27, 2014
/s/ Taylor L. Reid Taylor L. Reid	Director, President and Chief Operating Officer	February 27, 2014
/s/ Michael H. Lou Michael H. Lou	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 27, 2014
/s/ Roy W. Mace Roy W. Mace	Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 27, 2014
/s/ William J. Cassidy William J. Cassidy	Director	February 27, 2014
/s/ Ted Collins, Jr. Ted Collins, Jr.	Director	February 27, 2014
/s/ Michael McShane Michael McShane	Director	February 27, 2014
/s/ Bobby S. Shackouls Bobby S. Shackouls	Director	February 27, 2014
/s/ Douglas E. Swanson, Jr. Douglas E. Swanson, Jr.	Director	February 27, 2014

Table of Contents

GLOSSARY OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS TERMS

The terms defined in this section are used throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

“Bbl.” One stock tank barrel, of 42 U.S. gallons liquid volume, used herein in reference to crude oil, condensate or natural gas liquids.

“Bcf.” One billion cubic feet of natural gas.

“Boe.” Barrels of oil equivalent, with 6,000 cubic feet of natural gas being equivalent to one barrel of oil.

“British thermal unit.” The heat required to raise the temperature of a one-pound mass of water from 58.5 to 59.5 degrees Fahrenheit.

“Basin.” A large natural depression on the earth’s surface in which sediments generally brought by water accumulate.

“Completion.” The process of treating a drilled well followed by the installation of permanent equipment for the production of natural gas or oil, or in the case of a dry hole, the reporting of abandonment to the appropriate agency.

“Developed acreage.” The number of acres that are allocated or assignable to productive wells or wells capable of production.

“Developed reserves.” Reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or for which the cost of required equipment is relatively minor when compared to the cost of a new well.

“Development well.” A well drilled within the proved area of a natural gas or oil reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

“Dry hole.” A well found to be incapable of producing hydrocarbons in sufficient quantities such that proceeds from the sale of such production exceed production expenses and taxes.

“Economically producible.” A resource that generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation.

“Environmental assessment.” An environmental assessment, a study that can be required pursuant to federal law to assess the potential direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of a project.

“Exploratory well.” A well drilled to find and produce natural gas or oil reserves not classified as proved, to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of natural gas or oil in another reservoir or to extend a known reservoir.

“Field.” An area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on, or related to, the same individual geological structural feature or stratigraphic condition. The field name refers to the surface area, although it may refer to both the surface and the underground productive formations.

“Formation.” A layer of rock which has distinct characteristics that differ from nearby rock.

“Horizontal drilling.” A drilling technique used in certain formations where a well is drilled vertically to a certain depth and then drilled at a right angle within a specified interval.

“Infill wells.” Wells drilled into the same pool as known producing wells so that oil or natural gas does not have to travel as far through the formation.

“MBbl.” One thousand barrels of crude oil, condensate or natural gas liquids.

“MBoe.” One thousand barrels of oil equivalent.

“Mcf.” One thousand cubic feet of natural gas.

“MMBbl.” One million barrels of crude oil, condensate or natural gas liquids.

“MMBoe.” One million barrels of oil equivalent.

Table of Contents

“MMBtu.” One million British thermal units.

“MMcf.” One million cubic feet of natural gas.

“NYMEX.” The New York Mercantile Exchange.

“Net acres.” The percentage of total acres an owner has out of a particular number of acres, or a specified tract. An owner who has 50% interest in 100 acres owns 50 net acres.

“PV-10.” When used with respect to oil and natural gas reserves, PV-10 means the estimated future gross revenue to be generated from the production of proved reserves, net of estimated production and future development and abandonment costs, using prices and costs in effect at the determination date, before income taxes, and without giving effect to non-property-related expenses, discounted to a present value using an annual discount rate of 10% in accordance with the guidelines of the Commission.

“Productive well.” A well that is found to be capable of producing hydrocarbons in sufficient quantities such that proceeds from the sale of the production exceed production expenses and taxes.

“Proved developed reserves.” Proved reserves that can be expected to be recovered through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods.

“Proved reserves.” Those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible — from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations — prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time. The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes (i) the area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and (ii) adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data. In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons, LKH, as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty. Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil, HKO, elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty. Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when (i) successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and (ii) the project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities. Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

“Proved undeveloped reserves.” Proved reserves that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

“Reasonable certainty.” A high degree of confidence.

“Recompletion.” The process of re-entering an existing wellbore that is either producing or not producing and completing new reservoirs in an attempt to establish or increase existing production.

“Reserves.” Estimated remaining quantities of oil and natural gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible as of a given date by application of development prospects to known accumulations.

“Reservoir.” A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible natural gas and/or oil that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is separate from other reservoirs.

“Spacing.” The distance between wells producing from the same reservoir. Spacing is often expressed in terms of acres, e.g., 40-acre spacing, and is often established by regulatory agencies.

119

Table of Contents

“Unit.” The joining of all or substantially all interests in a reservoir or field, rather than a single tract, to provide for development and operation without regard to separate property interests. Also, the area covered by a unitization agreement.

“Wellbore.” The hole drilled by the bit that is equipped for oil or gas production on a completed well. Also called well or borehole.

“Working interest.” The right granted to the lessee of a property to explore for and to produce and own oil, gas, or other minerals. The working interest owners bear the exploration, development, and operating costs on either a cash, penalty, or carried basis.

“Workover.” The repair or stimulation of an existing productive well for the purpose of restoring, prolonging or enhancing the production of hydrocarbons.